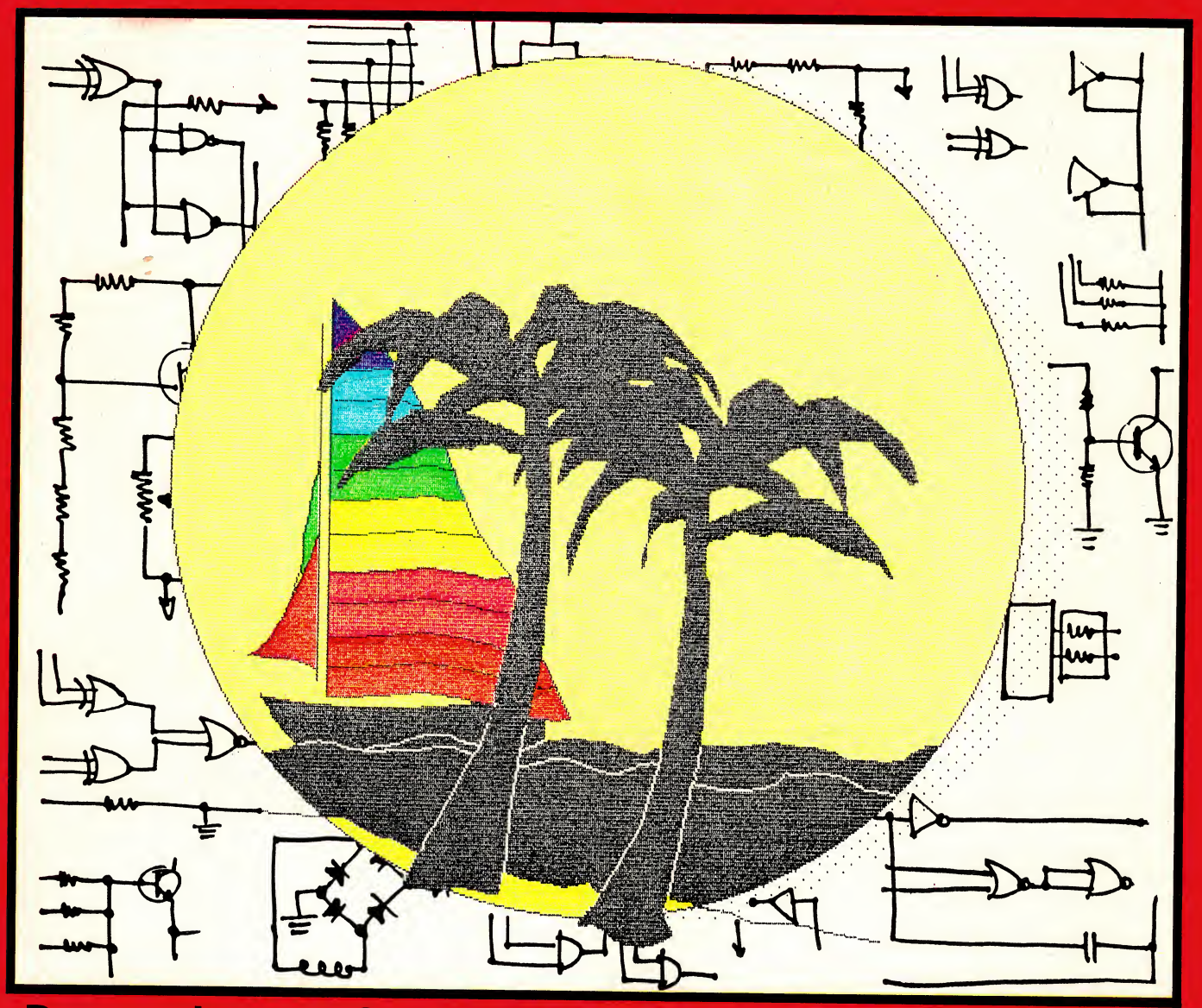
The Independent Magazine for Users of Heath/Zenith Microcomputers

SEXTANT

$2.95 September-October 1986 Issue No. 24



Beaches, Gate Arrays, and the Z158

Probing the Subconscious Memory of the Z100

A Fail-Safe Disk-Mount PROLOGUE for HDOS

Sorting on Your Terms, Not the Computer's

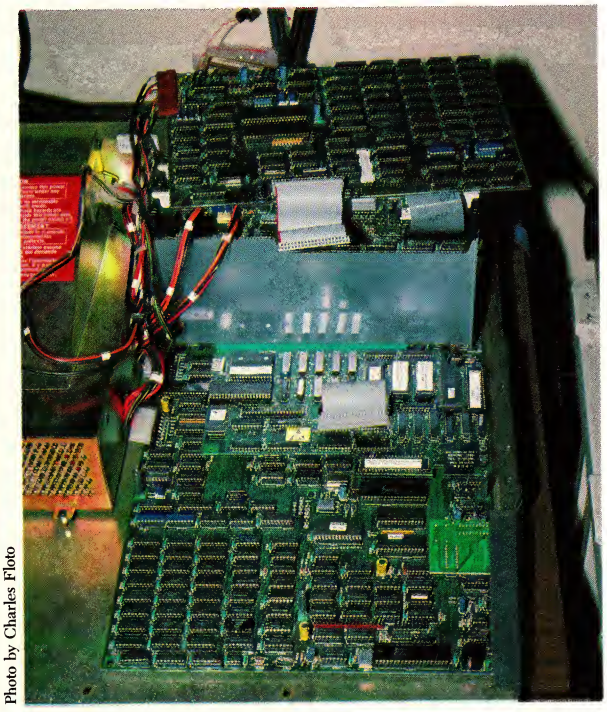


Photo by Charles Floto

64

How hard is it to give your Z100 a dual personality? How much IBM-compatibility do you get with the Gemini Emulator Board? Does it have any weak points? What are the alternatives? You already know the questions, so here are the answers.

Photo by Charles Floto

68

Did the Midwest have what it takes to get another regional conference off the ground? Well, we learned a lot that weekend, and we'd like to share some of it with you.

SEXTANT

Features

New Life for the Z150 from Gate Arrays 9
James C. Kunze
Here's how Zenith Data Systems coped with price competition and increased the performance of the Z150 at the same time. As a bonus, they ended up with two smaller computers: the Z138 and Z148.

Probing the Subconscious Memory of the Z100 17
Gary R. Cramblitt

The Eight-Bit World 25
Walter J. Janowski
The eight-bit world is even busier than expected. Doubling the clock speed of the H89 helps keep up. One program it makes a big difference with is Home Finance System. Another software option to consider is MEX.

Print Big in BASIC (or Turbo Pascal) 33
Peter Wentworth
Here are three different ways your H/Z100 can shout what you type on its keyboard in letters big enough to read from a distance. Most of the discussion covers doing it with Z-BASIC, but a Turbo Pascal implementation is thrown in as a bonus.

Z100 Notebook 37
William N. Locke
Can the flashy Z248 seduce a loyal Z100 user? Why bother with batch files? What's new with Perks? Those are three of the questions taken up in this installment. We also look at REACH86 and venture into a new area of Z100 programming.

A Fail-Safe Disk-Mount PROLOGUE for HDOS 42
Duane W. Small
Before MS-DOS had AUTOEXEC.BAT, HDOS had PROLOGUE.SYS. This can be used to mount disks automatically. But doing so leads to a hangup if there's no disk in the drive. Unless, that is, you use the program presented here.

Issue #24
September-October 1986

C Notes
Joseph Katz 47

Notes on Computer Innovations' C86 and Essential Software's C utilities. With a sample program which uses the latter.

Sorting on Your Terms Rather than the Computer's
Thomas F. Best 51

Here's a Tiny Pascal solution to the special sorting problems of bibliographies. It might be applicable to your needs in sorting entries of arbitrary length. If not, perhaps you can pick up some hints on customizing software to your own requirements.

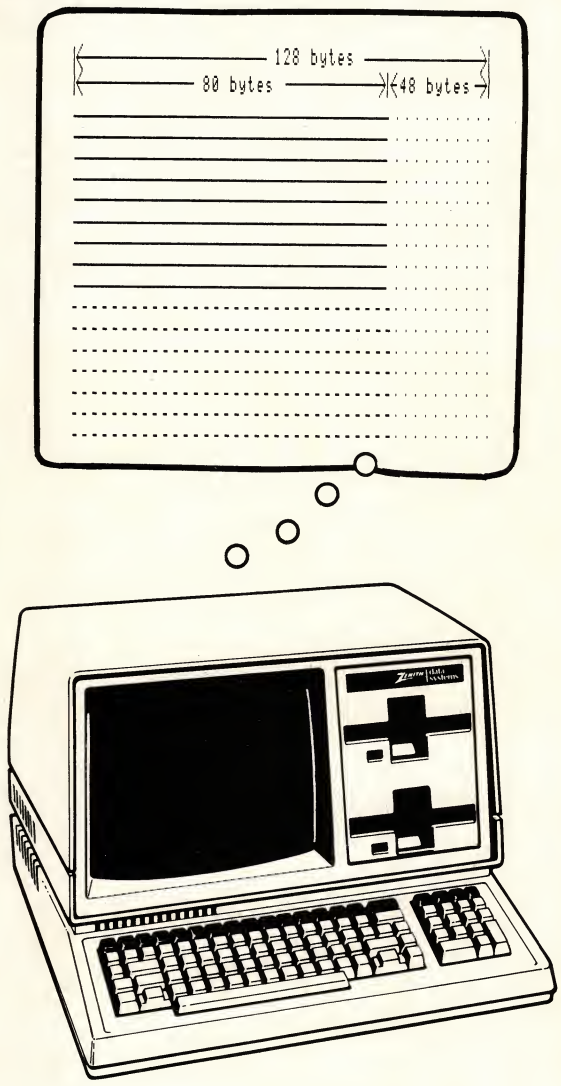
IBM Emulation with the Gemini Board
Wayne Rash, Jr. 64

The Spirit of St. Louis
Kieran P. O'Leary 68

Departments

The Editorial Eye	2
Letters	4
Index to Advertisers	62
Supplier Notes	73
Classified Ads	74

Cover design by Janet Hirsch of Smart Graphics (314/962-7833) created with a Z100 in high resolution graphics mode (640 x 480).



17 An H/Z100 can have from 10,000 to 76,000 bytes of memory that's never used. Here's a map of that wasted RAM—with some precautions to take if you decide to venture within its boundaries.

The Editorial Eye

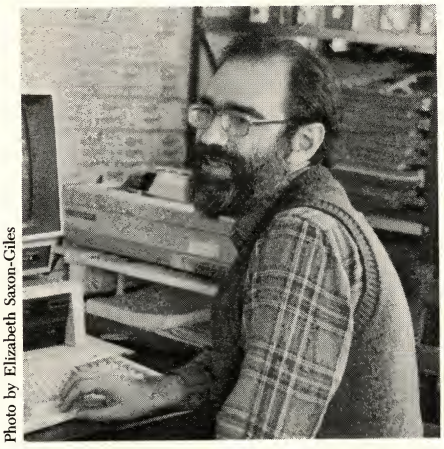


Photo by Elizabeth Saxon-Giles

In January of 1977, the Heath Company announced it would be making digital computer kits. I imagined the day when these computers would be used with Heathkit televisions and linked together through Heath amateur radio gear.

Nine years later, Heath has exceeded my expectations in at least one respect. They've announced a computer peripheral and software to allow an H/Z150 system to be used as a "dual trace 50 MHz digital storage oscilloscope." (See page 73 for details.)

Heath's first electronic kit was an oscilloscope, designed around parts acquired as surplus after World War II. This is one area in which they shouldn't have to worry about competition from IBM or Apple. Two other companies do have design experience with both microcomputers and oscilloscopes: Texas Instruments and Hewlett-Packard.

Heath has taken advantage of microprocessor technology in several of their product lines. Explicit computer connections have at least been flirted with in amateur radio, education, and weather products.

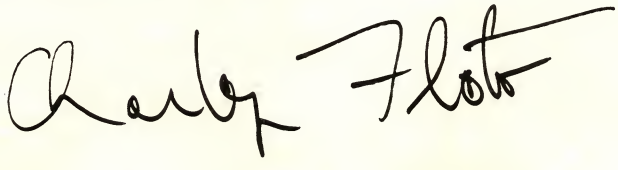
I'd like to see some Heathkit computer peripherals serving another area in which they've long been active: home video. Heath was making excellent television kits even before Zenith bought the company. Their strength in combining computers and video equipment could be rivaled only by Sony. That vendor already offers a videodisc player with RS-232 serial interface.

For starters, how about a mixer to combine composite video from a Heath/Zenith computer with another video source and feed the output to a video cassette recorder? About a third of U.S. households are VCR sites—a figure predicted to double by the end of the decade. Some of us would like to move beyond controlling the viewing agenda to creating our own videos. Why not mix in some computer graphics? There might even be some applications in the education markets Zenith has courted so successfully.

Digital signal processing is coming to TVs and VCRs. Zenith is active in this area. Their computers shouldn't be left out. A number of suppliers are already supporting the integration of video and computer graphics on Commodore's Amiga.

I got my VCR in late June. My first major taping project was ABC's coverage of Liberty Weekend. The weather was unusually pleasant for Washington on the Fourth of July, so I wanted to enjoy the parade and concerts on the Mall. I also appreciate having a record of the festivities in New York. I hope they'll give me some more ideas for celebrating *Sextant*'s fifth anniversary next Spring. My first thought was of a Gala Fifth Anniversary Subscription Rate Increase. You'll be hearing more about it as the time approaches.

After a bit of uncertainty, CHUGCON 86 has been set for October 25-26 at the Sheraton Tysons Corner Hotel in northern Virginia. This is on Route 7 at the road to Dulles International Airport. Details from the Capital Heath Users' Group, P.O. Box 16406, Arlington, VA 22215-1406. October is a good time to enjoy a weekend (or more) in this area. CHUG has scheduled a banquet for Sunday evening to encourage you to do just that.



SEXTANT®

Charles Floto
Editor
Publisher

John Gill
Assistant Publisher

Elizabeth Saxon-Giles
Managing Editor

John Walker
Technical Editor

Janet L. Stotts
Advertising Manager

Gabriele Burkhard
Circulation Assistant
Production Assistant

Beverly Voigt
Editorial Assistant
Production Assistant

Kieran O'Leary
Office Assistant
Production Assistant

Deborah L. Peel
Summer Assistant

Edward A. Byrnes
Contributor

Walter J. Janowski
Contributor

Joseph Katz
Contributor

William N. Locke
Contributor

Subscription Service • 202/544-0900
Advertising Inquiries • 202/544-2868
Authors' Inquiries • 202/544-2867
Charles Floto • 202/544-0484

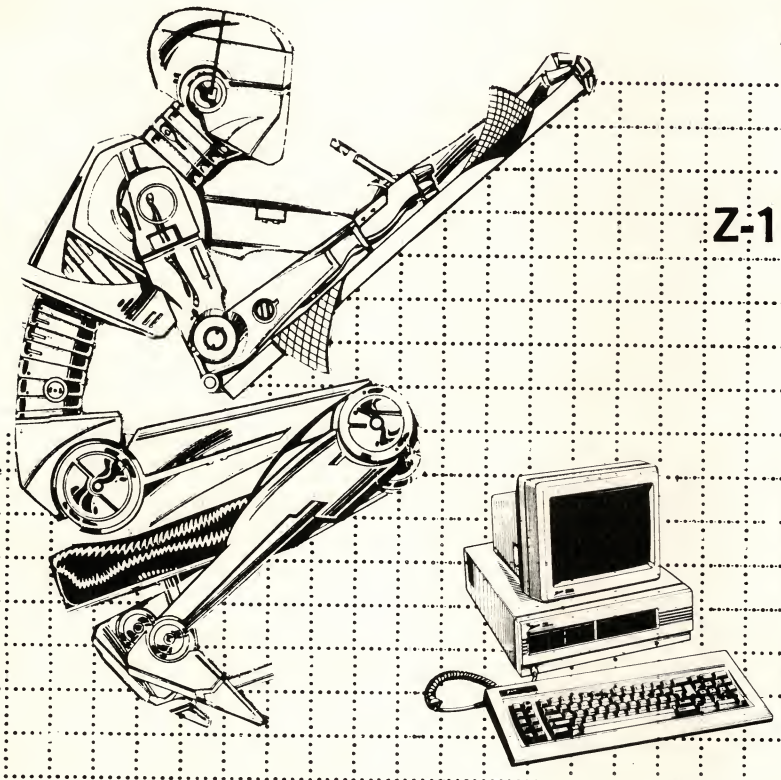
Sextant (ISSN 0731-2180) is published bimonthly by Sextant Publishing Co., 716 E Street, S.E., Washington, DC 20003. Second-class postage paid at Washington, DC and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Sextant, 716 E Street, S.E., Washington, DC 20003.

Copyright© 1986 by Sextant Publishing Co. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reprinted or otherwise reproduced without written permission from the publisher. Printed in the U.S.A. by The William Byrd Press, Richmond, Virginia 23261.

Subscription rates: 6 issues (1 year) in U.S.—$14.97; in Canada and Mexico—$17.25; overseas—$21.00. Payment accepted by check in U.S. dollars payable on a U.S. bank, by U.S. and international postal money order, and by Visa and MasterCard. Please allow six to eight weeks for delivery.

"Heath" and "Heathkit" are trademarks of the Heath Company. "CP/M" is a trademark of Digital Research. "Unix" is a trademark of AT&T Bell Labs.

FIRST CAPITOL DESIGNS THE BEST VALUES IN SYSTEMS AND SOFTWARE



Z-148 38 Mb System

$1999

- ✲ blazingly fast
- ✲ 8 mHz with no wait states
- ✲ new high speed disk controller
- ✲ 640 K RAM
- ✲ amber graphics monitor
- ✲ 38 Mb disk and 1 floppy
- ✲ serial and parallel ports
- ✲ color graphics adaptor

CAD Package Special

Get into CAD for a low cost ... our CAD package special includes Generic CADD, a program amazingly similar to AUTOCAD (TM), and the Microsoft mouse. Special price only $199, through September 30, 1986. If purchased with Z-148 38 Mb system, only $149.

Options: DotPlot — will allow you to output Generic CADD plot files to your dot matrix printer, if you don't have a plotter, only $24.95.

AutoConvert — convert your Generic CADD files to AUTOCAD DFX format and vice versa, only $24.95.

ZENITH | data systems

AUTHORIZED SALES AND SERVICE

First Capitol Computer

First Capitol Computer
1106 First Capitol Dr.
St. Charles, MO 63301
(314) 724-2336

Circle #206 on Reader Service Card

Letters

Correction to WSTOASC

Re: WSTOASC program in May-June 1986 *Sextant* ["C Notes," by Joseph Katz].

In converting a WordStar™ document file to ASCII format, you forgot about the soft-hyphen at the end of a line which *must* be converted to a hyphen. This is easy to do since a soft-hyphen at the end of a line has a different code than a soft-hyphen inside a line.

The correction to Listing 4 (page 67) would be as [shown in Listing A].

Keep up the good work.

Theodore A. May
Vanier, Ontario, Canada

Setting the Z100 record straight

I've just finished reading the interview with Dave Brockman in the July-August issue of *Sextant*, and I'd like to set the record straight about a few things.

Dave says that he doesn't think as many Z100s were sold as Z89s. In fact, reliable sources tell me that the total number of '89s (all variants) sold over the life of the product was approximately 20,000 to 25,000, while the number of '100s sold will probably end up being around 100,000 (although the '100 is still being sold, so the final number is not yet determined). Thus, the Z100s have significantly outsold the '89s, although because of the '100's greatly reduced need for aftermarket expansion, and because of the large number in government/military/institutional hands, it might not appear that way to an aftermarket supplier.

As to the matter of why the Z100 was not IBM-PC compatible, the Z100 was first proposed by me in essentially its current form (dual processors, bit-mapped color graphics, dual 5″/8″ floppy disk controller, S-100 bus, etc.) in a written product-line plan submitted to Jay Jarrett (now with Tecmar) in October 1979. Bill Johnson also received a copy, although as far as I know, no one else saw it. The Zenith acquisition of Heath became effective on October 1, 1979, and due to internal politics and the formation of ZDS as an independent organization, no action was possible on the plan at that time.

The plan for the Z100 (the -100 designation *was* a consequence of the product's intended use of the S-100 bus) was subsequently revived in the last quarter of 1980, and approved in principle in the first quarter of 1981. The actual circuit and mechanical design were started in earnest in March of 1981, and were complete by early July 1981, *before the IBM PC was announced*, much less available for examination. The Z100 was shown publicly for the first time at NCC in Houston in June 1982, and first shipped around September 1, 1982. *The reason that the Z100 is not IBM-PC compatible is that its design was complete before the IBM PC was even announced.*

For the record, the primary designers of the Z100 were myself (concept and architecture), Mike Hakeem (engineering management), Babu Rajaram (circuit design), and Chuck Krause (also circuit design). Gregg Chandler did the ROM firmware, and was also instrumental in the video mapping architecture. Many other individuals in the company, both in engineering and in other departments, made significant contributions, without which the project would never have resulted in a successful product, but there is not space to list them all.

Keep up the good work for the Heath/Zenith community.

Barry A. Watzman
Benton Harbor, MI

Compiling fractal programs

When the July-August issue arrived, I turned immediately to Mr. Byrnes' article on fractals, and before sundown, my H100 was churning away. As a person who spends (wastes?) countless hours watching patterns develop on the screen, the need for patience wasn't anything new, but even at 8 MHz, this was agonizingly slow.

Without much thought, I reached for my little-used compiler and attempted to compile the program. After getting over the "missing /E switch" hurdle, I again set things into motion and settled back with one eye on the screen while idly browsing through the compiler manual. It wasn't long before I ran across the list of ZBASIC commands (including BSAVE and BLOAD) not supported or "supported differently" by the compiler. Since the program had compiled without error and was creating an interesting image, I decided to just let it run and went off to bed.

The next morning, I discovered that the program had terminated normally, and a quick DIR B: revealed the presence of three 64K image files. After several hours of experimentation, I can't detect any difference between these files and the ones created using the interpreter. Partial or complete screens can be saved using the interpreter and loaded with a compiled program and vice versa.

I *was* surprised to learn that color planes couldn't be swapped by means of DEF SEG and BLOAD commands. This is true of screens saved by compiled or interpreted programs. The DEF SEG statements have no effect and, in fact, may be eliminated. A quick look using DEBUG revealed that the second and third bytes of each file contained the base address of its respective color plane. Changing these values does allow you to swap complete color planes. It is interesting to make two extra copies of each file, modify the base addresses, and then experiment with loading various combinations of all nine files. It's easier to see the effects using a floppy disk, but it's more impressive using a RAM disk. Using a RAM disk, loading each plane takes just about the blink of an eye. Now I want to figure out a way to OR, XOR, and AND the image files.

My compiler is Heath/Zenith MS-463-4, Serial Number 000-00012368-8, Version 5.4, dated 05-27-83. The computer is an H110 with an old motherboard modified to 8 MHz/768K using an HA-108 kit and following the instructions published in *REMark* magazine.

I've always heard that ignorance was bliss, and this experience suggests that there is an element of truth in the

First, insert a define statement:

```
define SHYPH_E 0x1F                    /* End-of-line soft-hyphen */
```

Next, modify the while statement as follows (changes are in boldface):

```
while ((c = getc(input)) != EOF)                    /* Flow control */
{
        c &= 0x7F;                                  /* Unset high order bit */
        if (c == SHYPH_E)                           /* If end-of-line soft- */
            c = '-';                                /* hyphen, replace it */
        else if (iswordstar(c))                     /* Skip garbage */
            continue;
        putc(c, output);                            /* Keep a good one */
}
```

Listing A. (See "Correction to WSTOASC," above, left.)

HOW PEOPLE WITH COMMON INTERESTS FIND AN INTERESTING COMMON GROUND.

Presenting CompuServe Forums. Where people from all over get together, without even leaving home.

Now thanks to CompuServe Forums, computer owners are sharing common interests by talking to each other through their computer keyboards. ***Software users, computer enthusiasts, ham operators, french cooks, fire fighters, science fiction lovers and other special interest groups*** are already in touch, online.

Because when you subscribe to CompuServe, you're able to reach people who want to talk about the things you do. As many people as you like. For as long as you like. Whenever you wish.

Join a conversation already in progress or start one on your own. Ask questions. And get answers.

All it takes is a modem, most any personal computer and CompuServe.

Forum members across the country are as close as a local phone call.

You can go online with just a local call in most major metropolitan areas. And normal usage fees for weekday nights and weekends are just 10¢ a minute

Of special interest to all Forum participants is software that's FREE for the taking.

Public domain software. For all sorts of activities, from games to business programs. And it's just as easy to copy a piece of software as it is to participate in a Forum.

Become a CompuServe subscriber and get a $25 Usage Credit to start you off.

Becoming a subscriber is as easy as contacting your local computer dealer. Or you can call us and order direct. Suggested retail price is $39.95.

And if you'd want more information about CompuServe, we'll be happy to send you a free brochure. Because with all that CompuServe offers—we think it's in your best interest.

CompuServe®

Information Services, P.O. Box 20212,
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, OH 43220

800-848-8199

In Ohio, call 614-457-0802

An H&R Block Company

Circle #105 on Reader Service Card

old adage.

I'm looking forward to the fractals contest, and will probably send in an entry or two.

Keep up the good work.

Robert D. Williams
Hampton, VA

Clock boards and line feeds

I have recently purchased a Zenith 158 and started subscribing to your magazine. The first issue I received was issue #22. Based on some of the letters and articles inside, I believe there is an ongoing discussion about real-time clock/calendar boards and the problem of double line feeds when using the Radio Shack Daisy Wheel II printer with Zenith computers. I am seeking help for a clock/calendar board because I am experiencing some problems with it, and I would like to expand on the problem of Radio Shack DWII printers and MS-DOS.

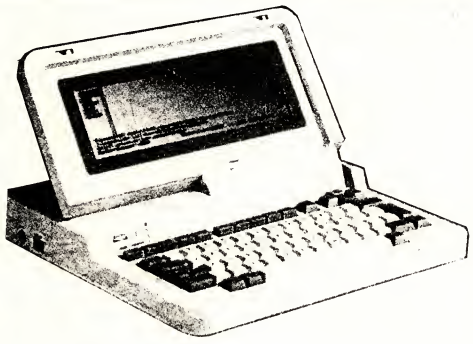
Clock/calendar problem: I have an AST 6-Pak clone that features a clock/calendar option. The problem is that whenever I read from the real-time clock on the board at 8 MHz, I get garbage characters and incorrect time. It always works fine at 4 MHz. If I fail to select 4 MHz when reading the board and setting the computer's internal clock, I get garbage. The maker of the clock chip, National Semiconductor, says that they do not have a faster compatible clock chip (MM 58167). I called AST and they said they haven't tested the board on a Zenith 158, and that

```
TESTING FOR UPDATED RS DW II ROM

1. Turn your printer 'off' then 'on'
2. Get into basic and type the following program

 10  LPRINT "LINE 10, TEST FOR EXTRA LINE FEEDS"
 20  LPRINT "LINE 20, TEST FOR EXTRA LINE FEEDS"
 30  LPRINT "LINE 30, TEST FOR EXTRA LINE FEEDS"
 40  LPRINT "LINE 40, TEST FOR EXTRA LINE FEEDS"
 50  LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(21)
 60  LPRINT "LINE 60, TEST FOR SINGLE SPACING"
 70  LPRINT "LINE 70, TEST FOR SINGLE SPACING"
 80  LPRINT "LINE 80, TEST FOR SINGLE SPACING"
 90  LPRINT "LINE 90, TEST FOR SINGLE SPACING"
100  LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(22)
110  LPRINT "LINE 110, TEST FOR EXTRA LINE FEEDS"
120  LPRINT "LINE 120, TEST FOR EXTRA LINE FEEDS"
130  LPRINT "LINE 130, TEST FOR EXTRA LINE FEEDS"
140  LPRINT "LINE 140, TEST FOR EXTRA LINE FEEDS"

3.  Type "RUN" to execute the program
4.  Lines 10-20 should print with extra line feeds
5.  Lines 60-90 should print with single (standard)
     line feeds if you have the updated ROM else you
     will continue to get the extra line feeds
6.  Line 100 contains the escape  sequence to reset
     your printer back to extra line feeds
7.  Lines 110-140 should again appear with the extra
     line feeds
```

Figure A. (See "Clock boards and line feeds," left.)

```
BASIC(A)
Somewhere before your first "LPRINT" statement
include the following.   Do not type the quotes.

"LPRINT CHR$(27);CHR$(21)"

note: make sure you have the printer on before your
program executes this line or unpredictable items may
happen.
```

Figure B. (See "Clock boards and line feeds," left.)



SAVE ON LAPTOP RAM

32K RAM for the ZP-150

American Cryptronics, in our third year as a supplier of after market low-power memory for portable computers, now has available 32K RAM modules designed specifically for the Zenith ZP-150 laptop. These user installed modules plug into existing sockets in the computer. The basic 32K machine can accept from one to twelve modules providing a maximum of 416K of on-line, non-volitle memory.

Featuring low-power CMOS static RAM, these modules are backed by a one year warranty. Since your satisfaction is our goal, we have a 30 day full refund return policy.

Manufactured to the highest standards and 100% factory tested, these modules represent significant savings. Priced at: $59 for 1 or 2
$49 for 3 to 9
$45 for 10 or more

Illustrated step-by-step instructions are included.

TO ORDER
CALL 714-540-1174
or WRITE

M/C, VISA, CHECK or MONEY ORDER
CALIF. RESIDENTS ADD 6% Sales Tax

SHIPPING-ADD
UPS Ground $1.50
2nd Day Air $4.00
Next Day Air $12.00

Zenith is a registered trademark of Zenith Data Systems Corporation.

ACi AMERICAN CRYPTRONICS INC.

(Formerly Cryptronics, Inc.)
1580 Corporate Drive, Suite 123
Costa Mesa, California 92626
(714) 540-1174

Circle #110 on Reader Service Card

```
COM FILE
Probably the easiest way to create a com file of this
length is to use "Debug", and name it singlspc.com.


     A>debug
     -n singlspc.com
     xxxx:0100 mov dl,1b
     xxxx:0102 mov ah,05
     xxxx:0104 int 21
     xxxx:0106 mov dl,15
     xxxx:0108 mov ah,05
     xxxx:010A int 21
     xxxx:010C int 20
     xxxx:010E
     -r cx
     CX 0000
     :e
     -w
     Writing 000E bytes
     -q

Note: There are at least four advantages of creating
a "COM" file over using "Basic".
     1. It can be executed directly without having to
        get into basic.
     2. It can be executed from within other programs
        if your software allows it.
     3. It can be executed from a "Batch" file.
     4. It gives an error warning if your printer is
        not on.
```

Figure C. (See "Clock boards and line feeds," page 6.)

the problem probably lies in the Zenith BIOS. I know my board works in a speeded-up IBM PC with Turbo-DOS. I do have a program that reads from the real-time clock, but I do not have the source code. Do you know of a way to help me, or know of an assembly language program that correctly reads the board's real-time clock at 8 MHz and puts it into memory?

Radio Shack DWII printer: I was experiencing the same problem Joseph Katz discussed in "C Notes" on page 58, issue #22. His diagnosis is 100% correct. However, the procedure of issuing an escape sequence of 27,21 (1B,15) to defeat the extra line feeds should be elaborated. Early versions of the DWII do not recognize the escape sequence to defeat the extra line spacing; later models do. The reason is simple. Radio Shack changed their printer ROM. I believe all DWII B's have this new ROM, and some standard DWII's. It is a simple matter of testing the escape sequence to see if you have the updated version of the ROM. (See Figure A). If you do not have the new ROM, it may be obtained from Radio Shack National Parts, 817/870-5662, by asking for part #AMX-4805. It costs approximately $20. If you don't think you can install it yourself, your local Radio Shack repair center can order it and install it for approximately another $25.

Since I do not have C, I am offering other suggestions to help correct the extra-line problem. One is executed from "BASIC(A)" (Figure B), and the other is a COM file (Figure C).

I hope you will be able to answer my question about the clock-calendar problem I am experiencing, and that you find the additional information about line spacing on the DWII of some interest.

Clark J. Sprinkle
Summerville, SC

Cheers and jeers

To the Heath Users' Group and Sextant Publishing:

I am dismayed. I received in today's mail each of your magazines, and *TV Guide*. The *TV Guide* has a section in it called "Cheers and Jeers," and I feel I

(Continued on page 76)

ZMF100a: 768K On Old Motherboard

The ***new*** and ***improved*** ZMF100a™ modification package lets you plug industry standard 256K RAM chips into your "old" motherboard Z-100™ computer. Up to 768K (27 RAM chips) without using an S-100 bus card slot! Maintains fully compatible memory maps so that all software will run. Usable only on part number 85-2653-1 motherboard (assembly part number 181-4917 or less)!

Installation of the ZMF100a™ package is a simple, plug-in job requiring ***no soldering*** or trace cutting and only partial disassembly of the computer. The memory chip pin-ones are connected together by a plug-in bus bar. There are no permanent changes to the motherboard.

The ZMF100a™ is a professional quality circuit board supplied with complete instructions and all required materials, except memory chips. It is compatible with the popular PC emulators and with 8MHZ speed modules.

$65 Each

ZCLK: On Line Date and Time

The ZCLK™ is a calendar/clock module for the Z100™ series of computers. It is supplied with Z-DOS™/MS™-DOS software to automatically set the system time and date on bootup. Quartz crystal controlled with a fine tuning adjustment for optimum accuracy. An on-board Lithium battery maintains timekeeping during power-off periods.

The ZCLK™ installs directly on the motherboard and does not use an S-100 bus expansion card slot. The simple, plug-in installation takes just a few minutes to complete and does not permanently alter the computer.

Electrically, the ZCLK™ installs on the printer side of the Z-100™ printer interface chip (U114). It does not interfere with printer operation and works fine with 8MHz speed modules.

A special model of the ZCLK™ is required for use with either the Gemini® PC emulator card or the EasyPC™ emulators. Inquire for details and cost.

$89 Each.

Field-Proven, Thousands Sold

Order Direct from FBE or See Your Heath/Zenith Dealer.

Quantity Discounts Available.
Dealer Inquiries Invited.
UPS/APO/FPO Shipping Included.
Literature Available.
VISA or MasterCard accepted.

FBE

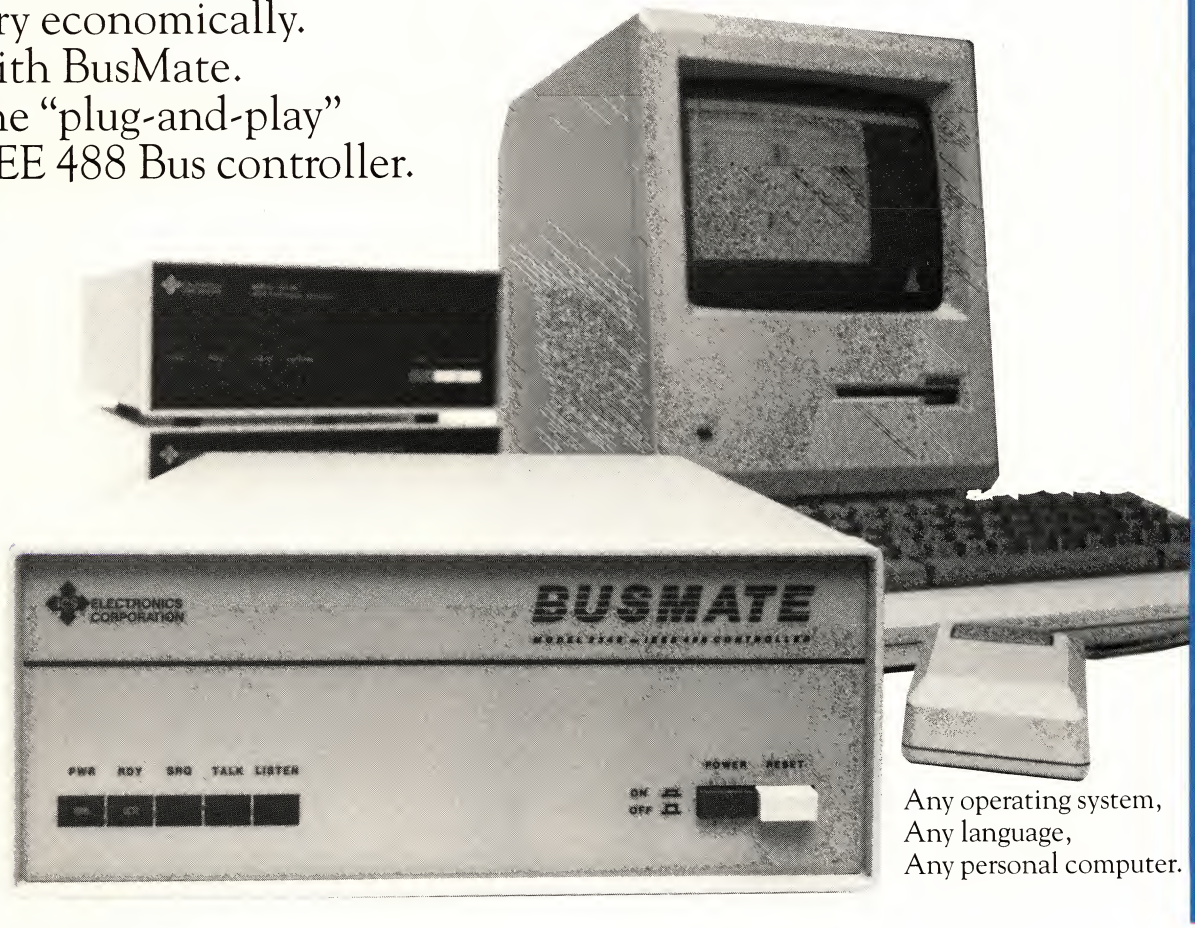
FBE Research Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 68234
Seattle, WA 98168
(206) 246-9815

ZCLK and ZMF100a are trademarks of FBE Research Company Inc. CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research Inc. MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Z-100 amd Z-DOS are trademarks of Zenith Data Systems. Gemini is a trademark of D.E.L. Professional Systems Inc. EasyPC is a trademark of UCI Corporation.

Circle #142 on Reader Service Card

BusMate™

Establish and control
the IEEE 488 Bus from
any personal computer.
More quickly and easily
than you thought
possible.
And, at just $695,
very economically.
With BusMate.
The "plug-and-play"
IEEE 488 Bus controller.



Any operating system,
Any language,
Any personal computer.

BusMate brings the full power of the IEEE 488 Bus to your personal computer. BusMate establishes the bus—which you may know also as GPIB, or HP-IB—and turns your PC into a full-featured 488 bus controller.

Your PC can be an Apple Macintosh, IIc, or IIe...or an IBM PC or compatible like the Zenith or Compaq...an S-100 system...or just about any PC you can name.

Plug BusMate into the RS-232C serial-data connector on the back panel of your computer and it's ready to go. Self-powered and self-contained, BusMate has no system configuration requirements, requires no third-party or other special software, and no floppy disks.

Call or write for complete BusMate information.

Circle #115 on Reader Service Card

BusMate
From ICS...the leader
in IEEE 488 Bus controllers
and interface instrumentation.

ICS ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

ICS Electronics Corporation
2185 Old Oakland Road
San Jose, CA 95131
(408) 263-4844

New Life for the Z150 from Gate Arrays

Fancy, custom-designed sand castles are more impressive than boring silicon subdivisions with row after row of similar structures. The latter, however, do have redeeming consequences when you're trying to economize and avoid design delays. The Z148 and the history of its development demonstrate that sometimes less is more.

James C. Kunze

In the beginning, there was only sand on the beaches of California; then it was learned that sand made silicon and silicon made integrated circuits. Then the engineers flocked to California to be near the hallowed sand. There, they thought smaller and faster until they had invented the microprocessor. Then they made it smaller and faster yet.

One year they looked at what they had done, decided that it was good, and went to the beach.

Some of those engineers got too much sun. When they went back to work, they no longer thought small and fast. They thought of long beaches with little use and of modular homes, all alike, and packed together into bunches.

Those sun-crazed engineers invented the gate array, and marketing said it was very good. But all the other engineers sneered, and the inventors became outcasts.

The way we've always done things

Traditionally, integrated-circuit (IC) chips had been designed much like an ordinary electronic system. The designer decided what function was desired and then designed the transistor circuitry which would be required to do that function. Each sub-function was drawn as a schematic showing the transistors; then all the sub-functions were connected to create the device.

The required transistors were designed into the "substrate" of the IC. Here, different semi-conducting materials were sandwiched together to form the material of the individual transistors; as each layer of the substrate was put down, it was photographically etched. This process formed all the transistors in a desired arrangement. Then an interconnecting "mask" was placed over the top; this connected all the transistors into the desired circuits and connected the circuits' inputs and outputs to the external pins.

The emphasis had always been on making the transistors the smallest possible and arranging them to use the smallest amount of space—or "real estate"—on the substrate materials. Inefficient use of real estate was regarded as a sign of poor engineering. (Engineers who used up real estate were fired, or at least put in the back room where they couldn't do any damage.)

The business of gates

All digital logic is made up of groups of transistors which form logic "gates." These gates are connected in the mask to create the complex functions.

A basic gate has two inputs and one output. The output condition is either high or low and is determined by the state (high or low) of the two inputs. There are several types of basic gates, but the most versatile one is the NAND gate, which will have a high output unless both of its inputs are low. (Looking at it "numerically": two zeroes produce a one; a one and a zero produce a one; and two ones produce a zero.) Other gates would produce the other possible outputs.

The nice thing about NAND gates is that if they are connected together correctly, all other types of gates can be formed.

NAND gates are also used to form flip-flops. The most basic form of a flip-flop acts like a latch: a given input produces a continuous output which stays as it was set until the opposite input is received. Flip-flops are the basis for registers (memory devices, usually 8-bit), counters, and most other advanced types of logic.

Wasting real estate

The concept that the sundrenched engineers had was the "gate array." They would design a substrate where all the transistors would just be grouped into uniform, predetermined blocks of NAND gates. The mask to connect them would be designed separately.

That idea made them the outcasts of the IC design community. It violated the IC-chip designers' creed. These guys were designing an IC that would waste large amounts of real estate. Not all the gates could ever be connected together—and unused gates were an unthinkable waste of real estate!

The basic marketing concept of the gate array was to sell the idea of integrated circuits specially designed to perform exactly the functions that the customer wanted. Instead of selecting from whatever ICs were available, customers could design what they wanted.

Gate arrays use Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) technology—which allows tens of thousands of gates to be designed and formed into the substrate. That means that large chunks of complex circuits can be placed on a single chip. This, in turn, means that a whole circuit card can be put into a single IC.

To make this possible, the IC manufacturer creates a "library" of existing computer circuits. This "library" is a computer file of the interconnection of gates that form an existing circuit. The "library" is part of a computer-aided design (CAD) system that knows how to interconnect any pattern of unconnected gates in the gate array to form the desired part.

James C. Kunze was the lead technical writer for computer service publications for Heath at the time that the Zenith '138, '148 and '158 computers were being designed.

A customer's engineers come to the IC designer's facility with a schematic of the circuit that they want put inside a single chip. The circuit is entered on the CAD system, which converts that circuit into an interconnecting photographic mask. With the mask, an integrated circuit can be manufactured that will do exactly what the customer desires.

Reducing costs

Designing a conventional integrated-circuit chip from scratch is a very costly procedure that can take several years of real time and many, many work years. Designing the circuit itself uses up relatively little time. The bulk of the time is spent in designing the substrate, the organization of the transistors in the chip.

The cost of designing the conventional IC substrate makes it prohibitive for most system manufacturers (defined here as anyone who makes anything electronic). Only chip manufacturers—who can spread the cost over all the system manufacturers—can afford it. The cost of producing any single IC chip is very small, only a few cents. Most of the price goes to offset the cost of design.

Using gate-array technology, the time involved is mainly that of designing the circuit. After that, designing the mask requires only about a worker month of additional time, plus the cost of using the CAD system. The system manufacturer pays a large lump sum up front and then pays about the cost of any other single IC chip.

From an IC engineer's point of view, gate-array chips are terrible. Gate arrays waste huge amounts of real estate. Only 60% to 80% of the gates can be used because of the way they must be interconnected. The speeds, moreover, while good, are not optimum. The spacing required for interconnection of the gates is slightly greater than normal to permit the interconnection scheme, lengthening the distance between circuit elements. Even at the speed of light, distance (even short distance) is time.

From the *systems* engineer's viewpoint, though, gate arrays are the best thing since sliced bread. Huge amounts of board real estate can be placed on a single chip. Cost is the yardstick that the systems engineer lives by. If only a few systems are to be built, the cost of developing a gate array is prohibitive; but if many systems are to be built, the development cost is more than offset by the cost of the ICs eliminated by the gate array.

Other costs are reduced also. If the number of cards is reduced, the amount of labor required to assemble the system is lowered. Also lowered is the cost of storing and distributing spare parts, and the cost of circuit cards themselves. The amount of time required to produce the system is also reduced—which has the additional advantage of increasing productivity.

All of those things make engineers into heroes—a state they like, especially at salary-review time.

And helping out other places, too

From a company standpoint, also, the gate array is a godsend. In these days of copying, anything that is based on readily available parts can be copied. If someone else can copy it, they can sell it at the same price—or even lower if they skimp somewhere else. When you design a gate array, however, the details of what is inside belong to you alone.

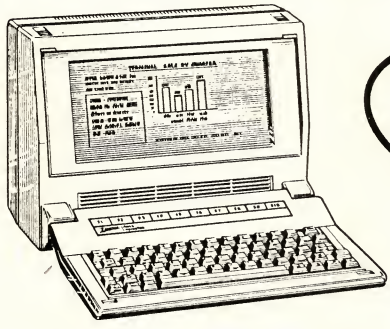
No one can copy your design because no one else has access to the details of what is inside the chip. Outside of corporate spying, the only information available from the gate array manufacturer about your chip is what is inside the unconnected version (useless information). The only other information about the chip is what you choose to tell your competitors.

(True, there are ways to take chips apart and unlock their secrets. Those ways are expensive, however. Fortunately, most pirates are cheapskates.)

Gate arrays have an additional advantage for the marketing department.

Marketing always fights for more features than the other guy has—right up until it increases cost. In conventional designs, everything that increases function also increases cost; so, the very people who scream for more performance cut it out on the grounds of cost.

When a gate array is used, however, more functions come absolutely free. You are already committing yourself to the expense of a design; so, it is only a little more expensive to add features. And that expense is a one-time-only cost; when spread over the production life of the system, it becomes unmeasurable in the per-unit cost.



LiteDrive™ gives your Zenith Z-171 what you really wanted in the first place

Premier Technologies, Inc. introduces the first internal hard disk designed specifically for the Zenith Z-171 laptop.

The LiteDrive™ makes the already exceptional Zenith Data Systems Z-171 portable computer even better!

LiteDrive™, the most innovative recent achievement in storage technology, combines the increased speed and memory of a hard disk sub-system with the convenience of a truly portable full function laptop PC.

With the advent of the information explosion, most computer users find themselves restricted by the limitations of the floppy disk. More and more, they have relied upon the increased speed and memory of hard disk systems.

Truly Portable

Until now, owning a hard disk meant either lugging around an external drive unit for your laptop or being locked into the office to get any work done. But with the LiteDrive™ you can enjoy the portability of your Z-171 laptop and the performance of a hard disk.

The 10 megabyte sub-system, installed in place of the second floppy, dramatically increases the Z-171's performance by adding 27 times the memory at up to 20 times the access speed. And you can dash through virtually *any* software program with LiteDrive's™ full MS-DOS™ compatability.

For those who admire sheer simplicity, the entire upgrade package is field installable in about 30 minutes. Nightmares about motherboard modifications can be forgotten. Installation is a basic in and out operation accomplished with an everyday Phillips screwdriver.

ZENITH data systems

Z-171 Specifications

- 80C88 CMOS processor
- MS-DOS 2.11
- 256K RAM standard (Expands to 640K)
- Dual 5.25" DSDD drives
- Flat 10" backlit LCD
- 25 lines of 80 characters
- 640 x 200 resolution
- Standard QWERTY keyboard
- Serial & parallel port standard
- Optional: RGB video, battery pack, carrying case, memory upgrade, and internal modem
- 14.3 lbs --- 9.5 x 13 x 6.6 inches

Forget About Head Crashes

The worry of head crash has been minimized through the application of an automatic park function. Even in the most severe applications, this exceptional feature assures safe, reliable drive integrity by removing the head from the media area after 6 seconds of no access. And throughout even the most demanding conditions, the 70g shock rating means the Z-171 with LiteDrive™ is both rugged and durable.

LiteDrive's™ most resounding feature is that it is capable of such peerless performance while remaining genuinely portable.

Adds One Half Ounce to Z-171

The entire hard disk unit adds a scant one half ounce to the Z-171, bringing the total weight to a compact 14.33 pounds. LiteDrive™ offers the added convenience of both battery and AC operation.

The Premier Technologies' LiteDrive™ ... a breakthrough in price, practicality, and most of all ... *performance.*

Premier Technologies, Inc.
1890 McGaw Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714
714-261-2011
Telex 678185

MS-DOS is a trademark of the Microsoft Corporation

Circle #190 on Reader Service Card

On the beach in Benton Harbor

The gate array made possible the latest line of Heath/Zenith computers. It was the gate array's uniquely small size and relatively low cost that made the new computers—the Z138, '148 and '158—possible.

While the chip engineers were basking in the California sunshine, the marketing people at Heath/Zenith were afraid that *they* were about to experience the beach's sunshine. It may be pleasant on California beaches in December; but the prospect of spending the winter on the beaches of western Michigan is not too nice.

The marketing people at ZDS were going at full speed. They wore the Zenith white hats, having just expanded the sales of the parent company more than any other division. But they saw storm clouds forming over Lake Michigan. The computer wars were in full force in mid-1984.

A price war was going strong. The retail cost of computers was coming down rapidly and alarmingly. Profit margins were becoming slimmer and slimmer. Everyone who could was building an IBM-compatible computer, and some manufacturers were cutting the margins to the bone. The consumer was exposed to a very broad choice, and it was not all in Zenith's favor.

Most consumers saw IBM as the best name in computers and all others as less than the ideal. If Zenith could not compete from a name standpoint, they had to compete from a dollar perspective, and they were losing.

The marketing department needed both a cost advantage and new improvements that would make selling the units easier. This combination is what research and development departments fear. The two goals, lower cost and better performance, are usually totally opposed.

It was cost that initiated the design effort for the Z158 computers. The situation would soon be desperate. Very soon it would be impossible to sell computers for a profit. Without profit, a company soon dies. It was necessary to find a way to reduce the cost of building a computer. While more performance was desired, it was cost that would kill in the consumer market.

In searching for the solution for marketing, the engineering department came up with the gate array. The cost advantages were staggering. The engineers were given white hats, but no time on the beach. They had to implement their idea and do it quickly. There would be no time to waste on beaches or even sitting at home with spouse and offspring. Speed was everything.

Because of the high initial costs of developing gate arrays, the cost of components would not be significantly changed for the first year of production. Real savings would be seen in the other aspects of the gate array.

Bringing gate arrays to the '150

The design of the new computer was to be based on the design already being used in the Z150, Zenith's first computer to be completely compatible with the IBM Personal Computer. The initial idea was to combine as much of the current design into the smallest number of gate arrays possible. The initial hope was to move everything onto a single circuit card, the same size as one of the Z150's four circuit cards.

Some things don't come on gate arrays, however, such as memory and driver circuits and the central processing unit (CPU). That meant that the circuit would still be larger than a single circuit card. Also, the amount of logic that could be put into a single gate array meant that the design would need at least two circuit cards.

The sensible way to cut the four cards down to two was to combine the related functions of the random-access memory (RAM) and CPU cards onto a single circuit card, and to combine the functions of the floppy-disk controller card and the video-logic card onto the other card. Most of the logic functions for each card would be taken over by a gate array. Each gate-array chip would be installed on its circuit card in the same manner as any other integrated circuit; the only difference would be the socket that would hold the chip.

The cost advantage was in the combination of the video-logic card and the floppy-disk controller card. Priority went to perfecting that gate array and that circuit card—although both gate arrays would be designed more or less at the same time.

The first gate array to be available would combine all the logic of the floppy-disk controller and video-driver cards. (Internally at Heath/Zenith, this gate array was referred to as the video/floppy circuit.)

As originally conceived, the video/floppy circuit card would be used in the Z150 series of computers to reduce the card count inside the computer from four to three. This computer would be an interim product to reduce the cost of the Z150 computer; it would be referred to as the Z152.

Going to a three-board design would mean a significant savings in the cost of bare printed-circuit cards. Not only would the number of cards be reduced, but the resulting card would be much simpler (therefore cheaper). Labor costs would be reduced in production and in the automatic test equipment (ATE) department. However, the video/floppy gate-array chip would not provide much, if any, performance advantage. In short, it was a company favorite but offered little to the consumer.

The price had to come down to sell any computers, so the question of any advantage to the consumer was moot. Would it

H89 & H150 SPEED DOUBLER

STOP waiting! Increase your computer's speed NOW!
Easily installed —
NO trace cuts
or permanent mods.

H150/160

- Runs at 6.77 or 4.77 MHz
- Socketed crystal
- Hardware reset included FREE
- Assembled and tested.....$34.95

H89

- Software-select 2- or 4-MHz
- Supports Heath, Magnolia, CDR CP/M, and HDOS
- 4-MHz Z80A included
- Assembled and tested.....$34.95
- Complete kit with s/w.....$24.95
- Bare board with s/w.....$20.00

ORDER NOW!
WRITE OR CALL:

Micronics Technology
449 Barbados Way
Niceville, FL 32578
(904) 897-4257

We accept checks, Visa, MasterCard.
Add $2 shipping.

Circle #207 on Reader Service Card

Need a PAL® For Your Z-150?

MegaRAM-150™ package allows five banks of 256K RAMs to be installed on standard memory card for over a megabyte of total memory. Resulting memory organized as 640K/704K main and 512K software controlled overlay. Simple installation requires no soldering. Includes software Device Driver to use overlay memory as 512K RAM disk. ***$49.95 each ppd.***

ZP640 PLUS replacement for U455 PAL® allows two banks of 256K RAMs and two or three banks of 64K RAMs to be installed on standard memory board for 640K or 704K total memory (size selected by J401 jumper). ***$24.95 each ppd.***

COM3 package changes COM2 serial port to new port address (3E8H) and thus allows total of three serial ports. COM2 assumed to be on internal modem card or similar device. Printer driver software included. ***$39.95 ppd.***

FBE

FBE Research Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 68234
Seattle, WA 98168
(206) 246-9815

PAL® is a trademark of Monolithic Memories Inc.
VISA and MasterCard Accepted.

Circle #102 on Reader Service Card

be possible to lower the price more or just ease the corporate pain?

Operation of the computer with the three-card system would remain the same. The computer would function exactly the same with three cards in it as it had with four cards.

The CPU/RAM card

The second proposed gate-array chip would be used to replace much of the circuitry on the CPU card and on the memory card. (This chip was internally referred to as the CPU/RAM chip.) The combination of the two new cards (each card with a single gate array) would create the Z158 computer.

The CPU/RAM card made little impact on the final price, replacing fewer expensive components than the video/floppy gate array. But it was possible to add performance at no extra cost by using an 8-megahertz CPU, and the gate array could provide for switching from 5 to 8 MHz at very little or no extra cost.

The three-card Z152 would lower the production costs of the computer, but would not change anything about the system from a user standpoint. With two cards, the design of the Z158 made a much smaller impact on the cost of the computer; but it would allow the user to select between the usual (IBM-decreed) CPU operating speed of 4.77 MHz and almost double that speed.

In *most* cases, the extra speed causes no change to the compatibility of the system. It is possible, though, that increasing the speed of the CPU could throw off the compatibility of the system. Assembly-language programs that use clock-derived signals for real time would be messed up. Systems that use data-acquisition devices designed for the slower speed could be in real trouble. It was therefore necessary to allow the user to choose the speed desired. In most cases, however, choosing the higher speed increases the operating speed of the system with no adverse effects.

(Before you start to think that doubling the clock speed doubles the processing speed of the system, remember that much of the time involved is fixed. Doubling the speed of the clock doubles the speed that data moves through the CPU. However, the same amount of time is required to read from or write to a disk drive. As well, memory has fixed minimum times for operations—which means that the time can be shortened for a memory operation, but usually not halved. The result is shortened—but not halved—times for overall operation.)

Dealing with jr.

At about the same period of time that the Z152/Z158 computers were being conceived, the marketing department at Zenith Data Systems decided that they needed a product to compete with IBM's PC jr. Marketing passed the edict to the ZDS engineering department that they needed the cheapest possible IBM-compatible design. Marketing wanted a product which would be able to compete on a dollar basis with the jr. but would have significant advantages: the improved keyboard of the Z150, and full compatibility with the IBM PC.

The engineering department looked at the new proposal and interpreted the directive to mean that they were to produce the most inexpensive computer possible from a components standpoint. Already on the burner were the two related products—the three-card Z150 using the video/floppy gate array (the Z152), and the two-card Z150 using both the video/floppy gate array and the CPU/RAM gate array (the Z158).

The gate arrays used in these two projects were scrutinized by the engineering department. The video/floppy gate array had a number of advantages. It would be available in quantity in the time frame required. It would also provide the most cost effectiveness, because more expensive components would be replaced. The CPU/RAM gate array did not share the advantages: it would be available six months after the video/floppy, too late to meet the time requirements; also, the component savings were marginal.

Based on work for the other two projects, engineering proceeded with a design for the jr. competitor. The design was firmed up just before Christmas of 1984. It would be called the Z140 (eventually, the Z148), and it would be a large single-card computer. There would be no possibility for expansion. This design gave the lowest possible cost for components that could be achieved in the time frame required. Much of the development costs of the gate array were written off to the three-board Z152 project.

The only question remaining was the priority between the Z152 and the new Z140 computers for the use of the video/floppy gate array. Both projects needed the chips.

Conference time

A meeting was called by engineering. Present were representatives from engineering, manufacturing, marketing, ATE, quality control, publications, and management of both ZDS and Heath. All aspects of the project were to be discussed before the design was finalized.

ATE expressed major doubts about the cost of the single board. While the component cost was lowest for a single board, there were problems with the size of the test jigs, and with the cost of scrap resulting from a single board. The manager of engineering gave the approximate cost in components (extra buffers, connectors, and wiring) required to split the single card into two.

A two-card design suggested advantages to the marketing group. It meant that the bus was split out. If it was split out, a "Y" connector could be built to accommodate expansion. Also, for very little cost they could add the 8-MHz capability of the Z158.

The goal was still to produce the cheapest possible computer, but the costs of manufacturing and testing had to be considered. The design was put on hold for a short time while the manufacturing, testing, and scrap costs were examined.

During the following week, the design effort was split. The problems of the two-card system were analyzed in more depth. Work proceeded on the single-card design, but the two-card design was also pursued.

The CAD system had no difficulty in inserting the required components into the existing data for the single printed-circuit card design. In less than a week, there were masks for three cards: the single-card computer, and both of the cards for the two-card system. All that was needed was the decision.

At the next meeting, the costs of the two designs were discussed; it was decided that the cost of manufacturing and scrap exceeded the component savings for the single-card system. Marketing's eyes lit up with new prospects. Now they not only had the cheapest possible computer, but one which could be expanded. That meant that they could sell not only computers, but also expansion components. But wait, what would that do to sales of Z150s? The decision was made to proceed with manufacturing plans for the two-card Z140 and the expansion box on a tentative basis.

Packaging it

The last of the decisions was packaging. The ideal was a plastic cabinet (cheapest and most easily formed into an attractive package); but they still had to ensure that the unit did not emit significant radio-frequency interference (RFI).

The problem was to stop RFI not just in the lab, but to do it in manufacturing as well. It was easy to attach aluminum foil to the inside, even bond it into the plastic. The lab could easily make the bond good enough to pass the initial tests, but could manufacturing consistently seal the boxes? Some preliminary plastic boxes were ordered to test the concept.

Marketing began to design the case from plastic. The box itself was a marketing function, although the considerations of cooling and RFI were an engineering function. The protocol was for marketing to design the shape but for engineering to be able to modify or even reject the configuration if cooling or RFI became a factor.

Most of the pieces fell into place easily. The plastic box could work. Snap-in circuit-card holders could be used to lessen the cost of manufacturing (final

SPECIAL OFFER

GEMINI EMULATOR BOARDS

$349.*

40% BELOW REGULAR RETAIL

The Gemini Emulator Board delivers IBM PC compatibility to your H/Z100 computer.

As a result of a volume purchase direct from the manufacturer, Liberty International has acquired a limited number of Revision #1 Gemini Emulator Boards that have been **factory upgraded** from 5MHz to 8MHz. All of these Boards have the **latest version of software** installed and come with the same **manufacturer's warranty** and technical support as new Gemini Emulator Boards.

This is a manufacturer-authorized clearance. Just phone us or fill in and mail the coupon below and we'll ship you a Gemini H/Z100 Emulator Board at more than **40% below regular retail price.**

* Only while quantities last; available only through Liberty International; no charge for using credit cards; shipping included; Liberty International reserves the right to withdraw or revise this offer at any time without notice.

PLEASE SEND ME:

_____ Gemini Emulator Boards at $349. each.

☐ Payment Enclosed Total $ _____ **

☐ Please charge my Credit Card

☐ Visa # _____ exp__ /__

☐ MC # _____ exp__ /__

SHIP TO:

Name: _____

Phone: ( ) _____

Address: _____

_____

State: _____ Zip _____

** Virginia residents add 4% Sales Tax; mail coupon to address below or call (804) 482-5768.

LIBERTY INTERNATIONAL
101 SCARLETT DRIVE
CHESAPEAKE, VA 23320
(804) 482-5768

H/Z100 are trademarks of Heath Company and Zenith Electronics Corporation respectively.
IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines.

assembly).

The Z140 was working by January of 1985, less than four months after its conception. Ten of the initial fifty test video/floppy gate arrays were diverted into preproduction tests of the Z140.

The design was frozen in the first week of January 1985. That meant that no circuit changes could be made to the computer. Changes in packaging were possible but not recommended after that date.

Putting it out the door

If the design was frozen then, why did it take almost a year to deliver the first ones to users? The answer is the manufacturing process.

It would take six months to develop a program for the ATE that would isolate a single component failure quickly and precisely. That capability is necessary to a production line. Sick computers cannot hold up the flow of systems from the production line to the test facility. Computers cannot jam up the hallways waiting for special test work. It must be possible to find and fix bad parts or verify the operation of computers almost instantly.

It also takes time to develop and produce the program for the equipment that will do the automatic insertion of components into the circuit board. It takes time to plan the production and schedule it into the flow of existing products. It takes time to prove the product—and the smallest change in hardware starts the whole process over again.

It took less than four months to design the Z140, and over a year to put it into production and deliver it (as the Z148) to the store shelves. That is really a very short time.

I left Heath just after the finalization of the designs of the new computers. To my knowledge, no Z152 computers were produced. (It was intended to be only a short-term computer, anyway.) The first lot of production video/floppy gate arrays were diverted into the Z140 program. The video/floppy gate array was used in the Z158 when the CPU/RAM gate arrays became available.

And there you are

The new computers are a marvel of technology, utilizing the latest in technology to produce not only a cheaper, but a better product—a product with more features for the dollar than anything before. These computers have more bang for the dollar.

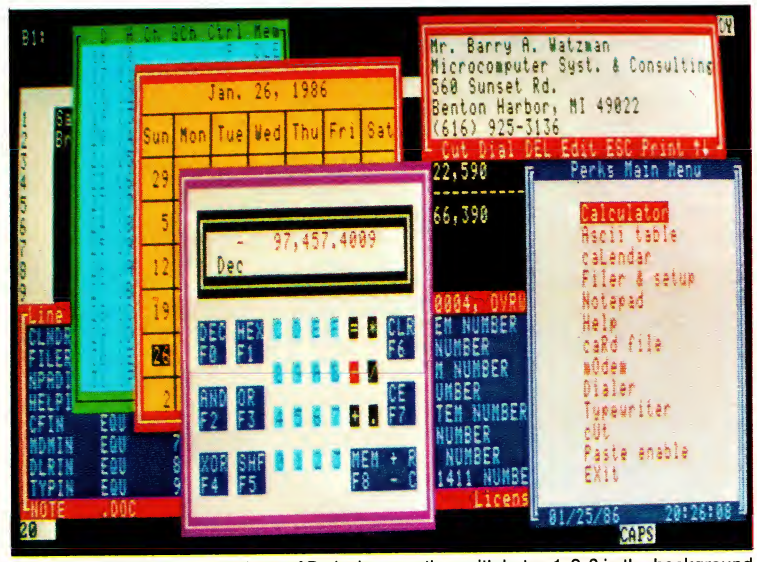
My hat is off not only to the designers of the new computers, but to those engineers on the California beaches—the ones the rest of the world thought had gotten too much sun. △

Announcing

PERKS™

Version 2!!!

New! Cut/Paste Module!
New! Typewriter Module!
New! Variable Size Notepad Buffer (up to 64K)!
New! Modem Module!
New! Dialer Capability!
New! Card File Module!
New! Removable under *both* MS-DOS *and* Z-DOS!
New! Additional Features in Existing Modules!
Old! Still works with *both* MS-DOS *and* Z-DOS!
Old! Still small in size (79K)!
Old! Still only $69.95!



"Shown above is an actual photo of Perks in operation, with Lotus 1-2-3 in the background. The main menu and windows for the notepad, calculator, ASCII table, calendar and card file modules are visible."

Now the leading Z-100 Desktop Utility is even better! Version 2 of Perks adds the most asked for additional features while retaining Perks' superior user friendliness, better documentation and compatability, ease of use, small size and ability to run under both Z-DOS and MS-DOS. If you have a Z-100, this is one program you can't afford to be without. And at it's low price of $69.95*, you don't have to!

Perks is available at all Heath/Zenith Computers & Electronics Centers, many independent Zenith Data Systems dealers or directly* from:

BARRY A. WATZMAN Microcomputer Systems & Consulting

560 Sunset Road • Benton Harbor, Michigan 49022-7142 • (616) 925-3136

Perks is a trademark of Barry Watzman.

*Plus $4.00 for S&H, Michigan Residents add 4% sales tax also.

Circle #205 on Reader Service Card

I want to subscribe to *Buss*!

☐ Send me:
- ☐ 30 issues for $38 ($55 overseas)
- ☐ 20 issues for $28 ($40 overseas)
- ☐ 10 issues for $18 ($24 overseas)

☐ **I've enclosed payment.** Rush me ***The Buss Directory***! (checks must be in U.S. dollars payable on a U.S. bank)

☐ **Bill me.** I'll receive ***The Buss Directory*** when I send my payment.

☐ Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card # _____

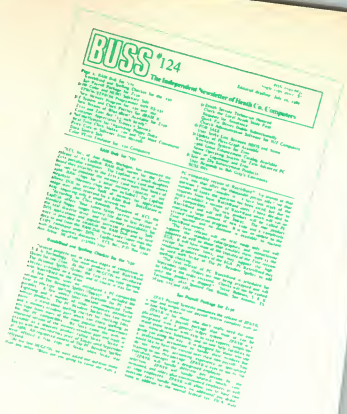
Expiration date _____

Name _____

Address _____

_____

_____


BUSS #124
The Independent Newsletter of Hands On C Computers

Buss, Dept. S24
716 E Street, S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

S24-B

I want to subscribe to *Buss*!

☐ Send me:
- ☐ 30 issues for $38 ($55 overseas)
- ☐ 20 issues for $28 ($40 overseas)
- ☐ 10 issues for $18 ($24 overseas)

☐ **I've enclosed payment.** Rush me ***The Buss Directory***! (checks must be in U.S. dollars payable on a U.S. bank)

☐ **Bill me.** I'll receive ***The Buss Directory*** when I send my payment.

☐ Charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card # _____

Expiration date _____

Name _____

Address _____

_____

_____

BUSS #124
The Independent Newsletter of Hands On C Computers

Buss, Dept. S24
716 E Street, S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

S24-B

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 13098 WASHINGTON, D.C.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BUSS/SEXTANT
716 E Street S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

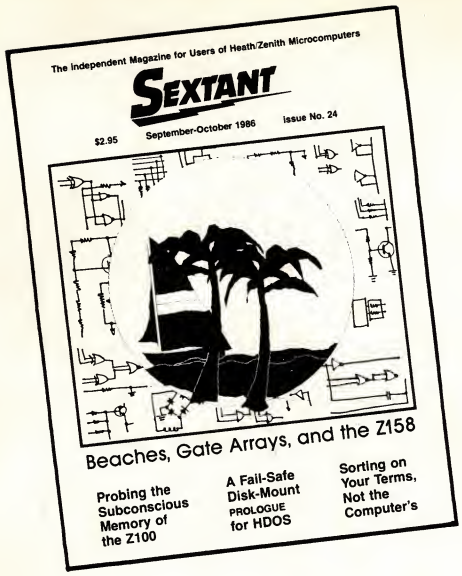
NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 13098 WASHINGTON, D.C.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BUSS/SEXTANT
716 E Street S.E.
Washington, DC 20003


The Independent Magazine for Users of Heath/Zenith Microcomputers
SEXTANT
$2.95
September-October 1986
Issue No. 24
Beaches, Gate Arrays, and the Z158
Probing the Subconscious Memory of the Z100
A Fail-Safe Disk-Mount PROLOGUE for HDOS
Sorting on Your Terms, Not the Computer's

YOU NEED *SEXTANT*

Your computer can do a lot for you—*if* you have the support you need. One source of support thousands of Heath/Zenith users rely upon is *Sextant* magazine—the *only* independent magazine about your Heath/Zenith computer. Whether you use an H/Z150, H/Z100, H/Z89, or H8, you'll find articles in every issue which apply to your system.

You can explore MS-DOS, Z-DOS, CP/M, and HDOS in *Sextant*. Applications, programs, compatible hardware and software, and the latest developments in the Heath/Zenith community are among the topics covered in every issue of *Sextant*. Regular features include:

"How-to" articles. Designed to help you enhance your system. Read how other users have altered their systems to suit their needs—and how you can too.

Reviews of products from Zenith and independent suppliers. Written to help answer your questions about hardware and software purchases you're considering.

Short program listings. These include utility programs and games, which you can use immediately.

Advertising by independent suppliers. You'll find many products advertised for your Heath/Zenith system that you just won't find anywhere else.

Coverage of community affairs. You'll read about major events, conferences, and personalities in the Heath/Zenith user community, and what effect they could have on you.

Don't miss all the information packed into each issue of *Sextant*!

SEXTANT
InfoWorld
Zenith Wins IRS Contract
SEXTANT
EVERYTHING YOU ALWAYS WANTED TO KNOW ABOUT THE 8087 . . . BUT DIDN'T KNOW WHO TO ASK
See Seven Sorts in Action
How to Use PROMPT on the '100 and '150
A Quick Look at the Z200
PLUS: BASIC Questions and Answers • C Notes • Z100 Notebook

Start your subscription today!
Call Toll Free:
800/341-1522

(DATATEL 800™, for orders only, Monday-Friday 8 a.m.-9 p.m., and Saturday 9 a.m.-5 p.m., Eastern Time)

Or mail this coupon to:
Sextant, Dept. S24
716 E Street, S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

Money-Back Guarantee

Your satisfaction with *Sextant* is completely guaranteed. If at any time you're not completely satisfied, just let us know and your money will be refunded—even for the issues you've already received.

I need *Sextant*!

Send me:
- ☐ 12 issues for $29.91 ($34.50 to Canada)
- ☐ 6 issues for $14.97 ($17.25 to Canada; $21 overseas via surface mail; $35 via air mail)
- ☐ Payment enclosed (checks must be in U.S. dollars payable on a U.S. bank)
- ☐ Bill me
- ☐ Charge my: ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card # _____

Expiration date _____

Name _____

Address _____

_____

_____

Sextant, Dept. S24, 716 E Street S.E., Washington, DC 20003

CCS-2000
Winchester Disk
System

CCS GIVES YOU BIGGER BYTES FOR YOUR BUCK!

- *20 Megabytes of Winchester disk storage*
- *Compatible with all Z-100 series computers*
- *Lowest hard disk cost in Zenith Z-100 history*
- *$749.00 for a complete 20 Mbyte system*

By using the most popular Winchester control protocol available (the ST-506), we bring you Winchester storage capability at the *lowest price in the history of Zenith Z-100 computing.* Time-proven components are combined with the latest in technology to give you the best price/performance in mass storage for the Z-100.

The software interface to the Winchester drive is implemented via a device driver. This means you must first boot the system off your floppy drive. After booting, our software will allow you to use the Winchester with ease. *The $500, or more, saved by the CCS-2000* is well worth the slightly longer boot procedure.

We currently support the MS-DOS 2.x operating systems. We are now developing support drivers for MS-DOS 3.x. In addition, we are currently developing support for drive partitions and multiple drives. We will provide registered users with free software updates for a period of one year after the date of purchase.

Choose one of two drives with our base system, the CMI CM-3426 or the Seagate ST-225. *We also offer, for a premium of $100, the new Lapine Ranger;* a 3½", 20 Mbyte drive with increased reliability due to small size and to technology that assures no head-to-disk contact ever. We have used and sold all our drives for over a year without a single failure. We recommend them without hesitation.

Manufacturers Specifications				
Drive	Access Time	Start Power	Running Power	MTBF
CM-3426	80 ms	30 Watts	15 Watts	20,000 Hr
ST-225	80 ms	38 Watts	15 Watts	11,000 Hr
Ranger	65 ms	25 Watts	13.5 Watts	28,000 Hr

More Bytes From: CCS

CUSTOM COMPUTER SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 797
810 Blue Mountain Rd.
Lyons, Co. 80540
(303) 823-5394

Circle #166 on Reader Service Card

Probing the Subconscious Memory of the Z100

Here's what you need to know to start exploring up to 74K of RAM Zenith didn't intend you to use.

Gary R. Cramblitt

Did you know that a monochrome Z100 has at least 10,000 bytes of memory that is never used?

If you have color capability with 32-kilobit video memory chips, you have 38,000 bytes of memory just waiting for you to write a program in order to exploit it. And if your Z100 has 64-kilobit video memory chips, your computer has at least 76,000 bytes of memory that is never used. This article will tell you how you can make use of this hidden resource.

What? You don't know what kind of video memory chips you have?

Easy. Just turn on your computer; if auto-boot is enabled, press DELETE before it can boot from disk. You should see a little "hand" prompt. Now press the "S" key; the Z100's monitor program will tell you whether you have color capability, what size memory chips are installed, and the size of your random-access memory (RAM).

The unused memory is, of course, part of the video memory. The video memory contains the image appearing on the screen of your Z100. However, there are parts of this video memory that are never displayed. I call them the "subconscious" memory of the Z100. You can use these regions for whatever purpose you wish—although I'll present some guidelines you should try to stick to.

You must be *very* careful when using the undisplayed regions of video memory I'll describe. If you are not careful, you could easily corrupt your screen image, or worse, crash the system. Also, there are several complications you must be aware of to use this memory. I'll explain shortly.

My Z100 has version 2.5 of the monitor routines stored in read-only memory (ROM). At the monitor's hand prompt, use the "V" command to find what version of the ROM you have. The video memory is under direct control of the monitor ROM, and there is no guarantee that other ROM versions will behave exactly like version 2.5. If you have a different version, you will have to experiment to determine if it is different enough to cause a problem.

Gary R. Cramblitt is employed by IIT Research Institute in Annapolis, Maryland, where he specializes in user-friendly software interfaces and programmer tools. He says, "There aren't enough hours in the day, so I'm trying to find a way to put my computer on my windsurfer."

The Z100's video memory

The key to using the subconscious memory is understanding how the Z100's display works.

The Z100 will display 25 rows of 80 characters each. Look at Figure 1, which shows a portion of the topmost character

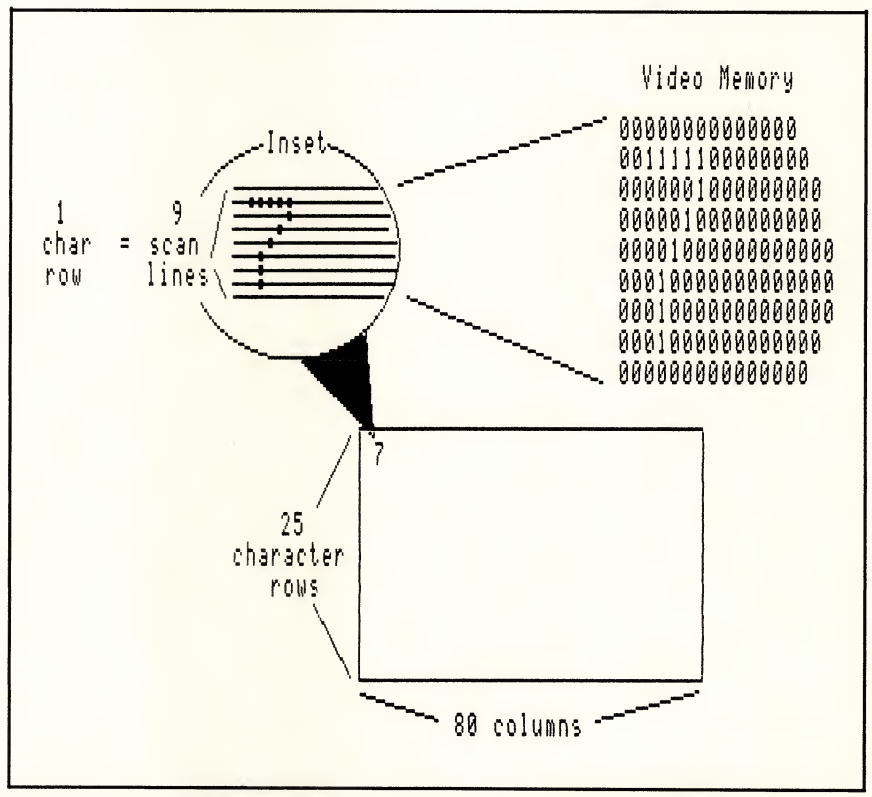


Figure 1. A portion of the topmost character row of the screen of the Z100 is shown in detail. Each of the 25 character rows is formed from nine horizontal scan lines. A dot on the screen corresponds to a single bit of video memory.

row of the screen and the corresponding video memory that produced the image.

To form the character row on the Z100, the electron gun in the cathode-ray tube (CRT) scans horizontally across the screen nine times. For each scan line, the Z100 reads 80 bytes of video memory. For each bit that is a 1 in the memory, a dot on the screen will be turned on. For each 0 bit, a dot will be turned off. (With eight bits to a byte, we get 640 dots per line.) You can see that the Z100 reads nine lines of 80 bytes each to display one character row on the screen.

The Zenith engineers made it easy for the monitor ROM to move characters into the video memory. At the end of each 80-byte row of memory, they defined 48 bytes of memory that are not displayed. Hence, each scan line on the CRT actually begins at a multiple of 128 in memory. 128 is a nice power of 2, so you can multiply a binary number by 128 just by shifting it seven places to the left. And the Z100's 8088 central processing unit (CPU) has bit shifting as one of its built-in instructions; so it's not necessary to write any extensive programming code to do the job. With a simple instruction, then, the ROM routines can quickly calculate the starting location for a scan line simply by using fast bit shifts.

Aha, you say. We can use these extra 48 bytes at the end of each scan line for our own purposes.

Well sorry, but no, you can't. The hardware on the Z100's video board assigns the actual memory bits to other addresses. Since the Z100 "maps" these memory addresses elsewhere, it would corrupt some other portion of the display if you were to store anything in them. (Understanding where they are mapped is not important. You just can't use them.)

For 32-Kilobit Video RAM Chips

When n is between	Use this color plane	Subtract from n
0 and 9,999	green	0
10,000 and 23,999	red	10,000
24,000 and 37,999	blue	24,000

For 64-Kilobit Video RAM Chips

When n is between	Use this color plane	Subtract from n
0 and 19,999	green	0
20,000 and 47,999	red	20,000
48,000 and 75,999	blue	48,000

Table 1. Using this table, you can look up which color plane to use for the byte value (n) whose offset you would like to calculate. The value in the right column is subtracted from n, then the rest of the algorithm is followed as described in the text.

Finding the leftovers

Another thing the Zenith engineers did was start each character row at a memory location that is a multiple of 2,048 (2^{11}). Again, this makes it possible for the ROM character-display routines to quickly calculate the start of each character row using bit shifts. Now, as I've said, each character row is 9 scan lines of 128 bytes each (80 displayed bytes plus 48 non-displayed bytes). But 9 times 128 is only 1,152. And 2,048 minus 1,152 leaves 896 bytes left over.

We're getting warm!

Look at Figure 2, which shows one character row of memory. The area in the upper left is the nine scan lines of 80 bytes each that are displayed. The area at the right is the 48 bytes at the end of each scan line that are "mapped" to other regions of memory.

The area at the bottom consists of seven scan lines of 80 bytes each, or 560 bytes. We can use these bytes. Well, almost.

If we number the scan lines 0 through 15, as was done in Figure 2, we can say that scan lines 0 through 8 are displayed. Scan lines 9 through 15 are not displayed.

If your computer has color capability, then you have three planes of video memory—one for green, one for red, and one for blue. If you have a monochrome system, only the green plane is present.

It turns out that in the green color plane, the monitor ROM routines use scan lines 9 and 10 to store information about the characters on the screen. (I'll explain exactly what information shortly.) This leaves scan lines 11 through 15 of the green color plane for our use.

The monitor ROM routines don't use scan lines 9 and 10 for anything special in

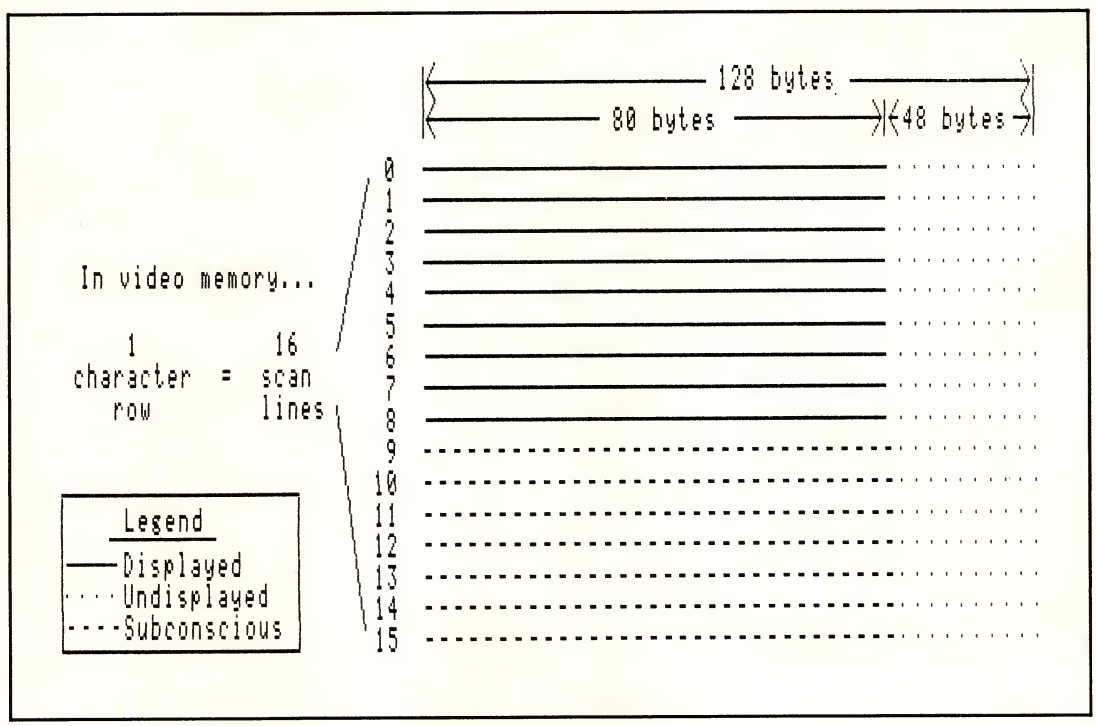


Figure 2. The memory layout for a single character row. Only the first 80 bytes of scan lines 0 through 8 are displayed on the screen. The last 48 bytes of each scan line are not displayed. The "subconscious memory" is scan lines 9 through 15.

the red and blue planes; so you can use scan lines 9 through 15 in these planes.

In summary, you can use scan lines 11 through 15 of the green video plane, and you can use scan lines 9 through 15 of the red and blue planes if you have color capability.

The Z100 will display 25 character rows. There are five "subconscious" scan lines per character row in the green plane, so that makes a total of 125 scan lines available for our use. Each scan line is 80 bytes; that means we have 80 times 125, or 10,000 bytes of available unused memory in the green plane.

If your computer has color capability, you have three planes of memory, and that makes 38,000 bytes of available memory, assuming you have only 32-kilobit memory chips. If you have 64-kilobit video memory chips, your computer uses only half of the video memory at a time. So (even if your programs are doing "bank switching"), there's a total of 76,000 bytes of undisplayed video memory in these computers!

Using the subconscious memory

To use a byte of the subconscious video memory in your Z100, you must first calculate the location of the byte. The calculations follow directly from the video memory scheme I've described. The following algorithm will calculate the offset from the start of video memory for the nth byte of subconscious memory. (The first byte is byte 0.)

1. Before proceeding with the algorithm, use Table 1 to find which color plane to use for the value of n selected, and to adjust the value of n. (Note that values are mapped differently for 32-kilobit and 64-kilobit video memory chips.)
2. If the green plane will be used, calculate n/400 and set aside any remainder. If the red or blue planes will be used, calculate n/560 and set aside any remainder. This gives us the character row where the byte is located. For example, if n is 885, then the character row is 2 in the green plane, and the remainder is 85.
3. Divide the remainder obtained in step 2 by 80. Again, set aside the remainder. If the green plane will be used, add 11 to the quotient to get the scan line within the character row. If the red or blue planes will be used, add 9 to the quotient to get the scan line within the character row.

In our example, 85 divided by 80 is 1 with remainder 5. And 1 plus 11 gives scan line 12. The remainder is the byte within the scan line—in the example, byte 5 of scan line 12.

4. Multiply the character row obtained in step 2 by 2,048. Add this to the scan line obtained in step 3 multiplied by 128. Add the remainder from step 3.

In our example, 2 times 2,048 is 4,096; 12 times 128 is 1,536; 4,096 plus 1,536 plus 5 is 5,637.

MS-DOS BANNER

Our popular BANNER program is now available for MS-DOS, as well as CP/M & CP/M-85. BANNER can print sideways banners in a variety of type styles and sizes. Program is compatable with our "CALLIGRAPHY" library of over 20 type styles. Operates with EPSON, GEMINI, MPI or OKIDATA 82A/83A with PC-WRITER. Program with 4 sizes of block letter fonts is 19.95. Additional font sets can be purchased separately.

Other Products

BANNER PROGRAM	(CP/M or MS-DOS)	19.95
H-89 SCREEN PRINT Dumps screen to printer	(CP/M)	24.95
EPSON FX character downloader	(CP/M)	19.95
Calligraphy II for EPSON, GEMINI and MPI	(CP/M)	69.00
FONT SETS 2, 3, 4 for Calligraphy and Banner	each	19.95
PC-WRITER, OKIDATA 82A/83A NLQ upgrade (by Rainbow)		99.00

SKYCASTLE
COMPUTER PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 1412, San Carlos, Ca. 94070
Phone (415) 254-3931

Circle #218 on Reader Service Card

ZDRAFT FOR Z100

New Features:

- Print-to-file lets you print your drawings on any MSDOS system, OR create drawings for WatchWord℠ to include in text documents.
- Read text files into drawings.
- Read plot data from files.
- Sideways printing and split printing.

ZDRAFT is a graphics editor that lets you use your dot matrix printer to make high-quality illustrations for articles and reports. Unlike others, ZDRAFT can use all the memory in your Z100 to make drawings much larger than the screen.

This ad is a single drawing made with ZDRAFT and some of the fonts which come with it. The drawing was printed on a Tally MT180L and photographed exactly as printed with no paste-up (reduced 2.3:1).

ZDRAFT is $139.00. Demo disk and manual are $25.00, refundable with purchase. Info and samples are free.

ETTS, Incorporated, P.O. Box 955, Renton, WA 98057-0955
(206) 226-3916

WATCHWORD IS A TRADEMARK OF S&K TECHNOLOGY, INC

Circle #148 on Reader Service Card

The number produced by the calculations above is the memory offset within the color memory plane. The green memory plane begins at address 0E0000 hex, the red plane starts at 0D0000 hex, and the blue plane starts at 0C0000 hex.

In our example, the 858th byte was offset 5,637 in the green plane. So, the following Z-BASIC statements will store the uppercase letter "A" (decimal value, 65) at that byte location.

```
DEF SEG = &HE000
POKE 5637,65
```

Before we can store the byte, however, there are some things we must do.

Accessing video memory

There are two microprocessor chips in the Z100 that need to access video memory. The 8088 central processor is one. The other is a device called the CRT Controller. It is responsible for reading the video memory to produce the video signal sent to the CRT screen.

The Z100 will not allow us to read or write to the video memory unless we've modified some bits in a Z100 control port called the video control register (VCR). The VCR controls access to the video memory. The upper four bits of the VCR control the 8088 CPU's access to the video memory. The lower four bits control the CRT Controller's access to the video memory.

Since it is the 8088 CPU which stores our data in the video memory, it is the upper four bits of the VCR that concern us here. Before storing a byte of data in the video memory, we must clear the VCR's bit 7 (the most significant bit) to zero. This permits the 8088 to store or retrieve data from video memory.

The next three bits of the VCR each control a color plane which the 8088 can modify when storing data. To make things simple, we will always set these bits to 1. (If a bit were zero, then a byte written to any other plane would also be written to the plane governed by that bit.)

Whenever any program that modifies the video control register is finished, it should always restore the VCR to its original value. To do this, you begin by reading the VCR and storing its value in a variable somewhere; then modify the bits of the VCR you want changed. When you're finished accessing video memory, you can restore the original value of the VCR from the variable.

When you modify the bits of the VCR, be sure not to change the lower four bits. We can modify the bits of the VCR by performing bitwise logical ANDs and ORs. Protect bits 0-3 by ANDing them with 1's—if we take a 1 or 0 and AND it with 1, we will produce the original value. Set bits 4-6 to 1 by ORing them with 1's—if we take a 1 or 0 and OR it with 1, we will produce a 1, regardless of the original value. And clear bit 7 by ANDing it with 0—if we AND the original with a 0, then we will produce a zero, regardless of the original value. ANDing the entire byte with 7F hexadecimal (0111 1111) and ORing it with 70 hexadecimal (0111 0000) will do the trick.

The following Z-BASIC code fragment reads the video control register, saving its value in variable VCRSAVE so that the VCR can be restored to its original value. Next, bit 7 of the VCR is cleared, and bits 6, 5, and 4 of the VCR are set. Bits 3 through 0 of the VCR remain unchanged.

```
VCRSAVE = INP(&HD8)
OUT &HD8,VCRSAVE AND &H7F OR &H70
```

Important pointers

To make scrolling on the screen operate very quickly, Zenith engineers designed the Z100 so that the hardware doesn't have to move large amounts of data in memory. Whenever the screen scrolls one line, the Z100 needs only to modify a pointer to the start of the screen instead of moving all the data in video memory.

Zenith didn't intend you to use the subconscious memory of your Z100.

To scroll the screen up one line, the pointer is advanced one line. What was the second line of the screen becomes the first line. What was the third line of the screen becomes the second line, and so on down the screen.

Both the 8088 CPU and the CRT Controller need to access video memory. The Z100 engineers designed the hardware so that each had its own pointer to the first line of the screen.

The CRT Controller's pointer is called the Start Address Register. The pointer for the 8088 CPU is called the Address Latch. Normally, both point to the same line of video memory. But they don't have to!

Although the Start Address Register affects what you see on the screen, the Address Latch affects only what the 8088 CPU sees in memory. It's possible for the 8088 Address Latch to say that the first line of the screen is what you see as line 20.

Normally, the two pointers agree and are kept synchronized by the ROM monitor routines. This can present a problem to any program we might write that wants to use the subconscious video memory.

Why? Consider the following sequence of events:

1. Our program stores a byte in the subconscious memory of character row 2.
2. The screen scrolls up one line. The ROM routines advance the Start Address Register and the Address Latch one line.
3. Because the ROM routines have modified the Address Latch, our data is no longer in character row 2. It is now in character row 1.

Our program must "chase" the data as the screen scrolls. This would be a distinct pain. Indeed, it would be practically impossible to keep track of the screen scrolling going on. But there's a much easier way.

I've said that the Address Latch doesn't affect what we see on the screen of our CRT. That means we can change it without any visible effects on the screen—so long as we set it back again before any program changes the display in any way.

The Address Latch is an eight-bit register at port address DA (hexadecimal). An explanation of what this register contains is rather complicated. For our purposes, we only need to know how to read and set it.

Before our program begins storing any data in the subconscious memory, it must read and save the Address Latch. Let's call this saved value the Base Pointer. Later, before accessing the video memory again, our program should read and save the *current* value of the Address Latch, temporarily set the Address Latch to the Base Pointer, access the subconscious video memory, and then restore the Address Latch to the saved value. In this way, from our program's point of view, the screen never scrolls.

For example, at the start of our program we have the following Z-BASIC statement to read the Address Latch and save its value in the Base Pointer variable:

```
BASEPOINTER = INP(&HDA)
```

Later in our program, before reading a byte of the subconscious memory, the following statements will read and save the current Address Latch, then set it to the Base Pointer:

```
CURRENTLATCH = INP(&HDA)
OUT &HDA,BASEPOINTER
```

After reading the wanted byte of subconscious memory, the Address Latch is restored with the following statement:

```
OUT &HDA,CURRENTLATCH
```

In summary, any program that will use the subconscious memory of the Z100 must begin by reading and saving the Address Latch at port DA hex. Call this saved value the Base Pointer. Then, to read or store byte n of the subconscious memory, the following steps are used:

1. Calculate the color plane and offset as I've described above.
2. Read and save the video control register at port D8 hex. Clear bit 7 and set bits 6, 5, and 4 of the VCR. Leave bits 3 through 0 of the VCR unchanged.
3. Read and save the Address Latch at port DA hex. Set the Address Latch to the Base Pointer.
4. Read or store the byte. Remember to set the correct segment address for the color plane calculated in step 1.
5. Restore the Address Latch to the value

saved in step 3.
6. Restore the video control register to the value saved in step 2.

Scan lines 9 and 10

I've said that the monitor ROM routines use non-displayed scan lines 9 and 10 of the green video plane for a special purpose. What is stored there?

Scan line 9 contains, in effect, the character displayed on the screen. Actually, what is stored is an index to the font table; but simply adding 32 will give you the equivalent ASCII code for the character. Naturally, if graphics are being displayed on the screen, scan line 9 is meaningless. Scan line 9 is useful if you want to dump the text of the screen to a printer.

Converting a screen row and column number into a memory offset in the green video plane is similar to the subconscious memory calculation we've already seen. To calculate the scan line 9 memory offset for row r and column c, use the following formula:

offset = ((r–1) * 2048) + (9*128) + c

Row numbers range from 1 to 25, and column numbers range from 1 to 80.

Scan line 10 contains information regarding the color and video attributes of the character being displayed. The bits are defined as follows:

Bit 7: 1 if character is displayed in reverse video.
Bit 6: Not used.
Bit 5: 1 if background is displayed with green color component.
Bit 4: 1 if background is displayed with red color component.
Bit 3: 1 if background is displayed with blue color component.
Bit 2: 1 if character is displayed with green color component.
Bit 1: 1 if character is displayed with red color component.
Bit 0: 1 if character is displayed with blue color component.

For example, if a character is displayed as blue on a white background, bits 5, 4, and 3 (white background) and bit 2 (blue foreground) will be 1.

The following formula will calculate the scan line 10 memory offset into the green video plane for a character at row r and column c:

offset = ((r–1) * 2048) + (10*128) + c

A demonstration

The Z-BASIC program in Listing 1 demonstrates using the subconscious memory. It begins by saving the current screen into the subconscious memory. Later, at the request of the user, this saved screen is redisplayed.

In the interest of clarity, the program closely matches the algorithms I've described. It is quite slow, but can easily be speeded up if you understand the principles involved.

For example, when saving the screen,

Listing 1. A Z-BASIC program which demonstrates the use of the Z100's subconscious memory. The program stores the current screen into subconscious memory, then redisplays it when directed to do so by the user.

```
1000 '      A demonstration program for the subconscious video memory
1001 ' of a Z100 by Gary Cramblitt.
1002 '
1003 '      This program begins by saving the visible text of the
1004 ' screen into the subconscious memory.  When the user is ready,
1005 ' the screen is obtained from the subconscious memory and
1006 ' and redisplayed back onto the screen.
1007 '
2000 ' *** Read and save the initial Address Latch value
2010 BASEPOINTER = INP(&HDA)
2015 BANKS = 1                  ' Change to 2 if you have 64K parts
2020 ' *** Save the visible text of the screen and put it into
2030 '     the subconscious memory.
2040 GOSUB 50000
2050 ' *** Now prompt and get user response.  When they are ready, they
2051 '     will enter an "X", whereupon the program will retrieve the
2052 '     stored screen from subconscious memory and redisplay it.
2080 PRINT "Press <RETURN> a few times.  When you are ready,"
2090 INPUT " enter an X >",CH$
3000 IF CH$ <> "X" THEN GOTO 2080
3010 GOSUB 60000
3020 STOP
3030 '
3031 ' **********  SUBROUTINES  ***********
3032 '
10000 ' *** This routine calculates the memory offset and color plane
10010 '     for the Nth byte of subconscious memory.  On entry, variable
10020 '     N contains the Nth byte of subconscious memory.  On exit,
10030 '     variable OFFSET contains the computed memory offset, and
10040 '     variable COLORSEG contains the base address of the color
10050 '     plane.
10060 '     Notice backslashes (integer division) operators in statements
10070 '     appearing in this routine.
10071 '
10072 ' Start by computing the color plane to be used.
```

→

SOFTWARE FOR ALL ZENITH COMPUTERS

PERFECT PRINTER
SEVEN special print functions PLUS TWO typing modes.....$19.95

PAYCHECK
Payroll program with multiple wages, salaries, tips, federal taxes, and MORE! Prints checks, quarterly/annual reports.
Sale price.....$39.95

ORDER NOW!
WRITE OR CALL:
Micronics Technology
449 Barbados Way
Niceville, FL 32578
(904) 897-4257

We accept checks, Visa, MasterCard.
Add $2 shipping.

Circle #208 on Reader Service Card

EXAM BUILDER

The Most Comprehensive Exam Storage and Generation System on the Market— In Use In Over 200 Major Universities

- Multiple User-Chosen Subjects
- Complete Question Entry/Edit Capability
- Random or teacher-selected items for finished exam
- Single or Multi-Subject Exams
- Printed copy is ready for reproduction
- Master list print capability
- Password protected answer keys
- Zenith, Apple, TRS-80, IBM

School Purchase Orders Accepted
No Time Limit Guarantee

$99.95

(316) 682-0156
A.U. SOFTWARE—DEPT. ST
P.O. Box 8369
Wichita, KS 67208

Circle #130 on Reader Service Card

H/Z-25
Super Chip Set

- 4 Chip Set
- 12 New Features
- 256 Characters
- Double Strike
- Super/Sub's
- Underline
- Italics
- more

$84.95 +S&H

FINA SOFTWARE
16144 Sunset Bl. #3
Pacific Palisades
California 90272

213/454-6393

Circle #164 on Reader Service Card

```
10100 COLORSEG = &HE000: SCANLINE1 = 11
10101 IF N < (BANKS*10000) THEN GOTO 10200
10110 COLORSEG = &HD000: SCANLINE1 = 9
10111 IF N < (BANKS*24000) THEN N = N - (BANKS*10000): GOTO 10200
10120 COLORSEG = &HC000
10121 IF N < (BANKS*38000!) THEN N = N - (BANKS*24000): GOTO 10200
10130 PRINT "N too large in subroutine at 10000.  Not that much"
10140 PRINT "subconscious memory is available.  N = ",N
10150 ' Calculate the number of subconscious bytes per character row.
10200 BYTES.PER.ROW = (16 - SCANLINE1) * 80
10210 ROW = N \ BYTES.PER.ROW                    ' Calculate character row
10220 LEFTOVER = N MOD BYTES.PER.ROW             ' Remainder
10230 SCANLINE = (LEFTOVER \ 80) + SCANLINE1     ' Calculate scan line
10240 SCANLINE.BYTE = LEFTOVER MOD 80            ' Byte within scan line
10250 OFFSET = (ROW*2048) + (SCANLINE*128) + SCANLINE.BYTE
10900 RETURN
10901 '
20000 ' *** Store a byte into the subconscious memory.
20010 '     Stores the byte in variable CH into the subconscious
20020 '     memory location at offset OFFSET within color plane
20030 '     COLORSEG.  The subconscious memory begins at BASEPOINTER
20040 '     of each color plane.
20100 CURRENTVCR = INP(&HD8)                     ' Get video control reg
20200 CURRENTLATCH = INP(&HDA)                   ' Get address latch
20300 OUT &HD8,CURRENTVCR AND &H7F OR &H70       ' Set VCR to enable access
20400 DEF SEG=COLORSEG                           ' Set proper color plane
20401 ' Set the Address Latch in case any screen scrolling has occured
20500 OUT &HDA,BASEPOINTER
20600 POKE OFFSET,CH                             ' Store the byte
20700 OUT &HDA,CURRENTLATCH                      ' Restore address latch
20800 OUT &HD8,CURRENTVCR                        ' Restore VCR
20900 RETURN
20901 '
30000 ' *** Retrieve a byte from the subconscious memory.
30010 '     Retrieves the byte at offset OFFSET of color plane
30020 '     COLORSEG.  Subconscious memory starts at BASEPOINTER
30030 '     within each color plane.  The byte is returned in
30040 '     variable CH.
30100 CURRENTVCR = INP(&HD8)                     ' Get video control reg
30200 CURRENTLATCH = INP(&HDA)                   ' Get address latch
30300 OUT &HD8,CURRENTVCR AND &H7F               ' Set VCR to enable read
30400 DEF SEG = COLORSEG                         ' Set proper color plane
30401 ' Set the Address Latch in case any screen scrolling has occured
30500 OUT &HDA,BASEPOINTER
30600 CH = PEEK(OFFSET)                          ' Read the byte
30700 OUT &HDA,CURRENTLATCH                      ' Restore address latch
30800 OUT &HD8,CURRENTVCR                        ' Restore VCR
30900 RETURN
50000 '
50001 ' *** Use scan line 9 of the green video plane to obtain
50002 '     the current text of the screen.  Save the screen into
50003 '     the subconscious memory.  This routine is not very
50004 '     efficient.  It is intended only to demonstrate the basic
50005 '     algorithm.
50010 N = 0                                      ' Start with 0th byte
50011                                            '  of subconscious memory
50012 PRINT "Saving screen.  Takes a few minutes.  Please wait..."
50015 CURRENTVCR = INP(&HD8)                     ' Get video control reg
50016 OUT &HD8,CURRENTVCR AND &H7F               ' Set VCR to allow read
50020 FOR LYNE = 0 TO 23                         ' 24 lines on the screen
50030 FOR COLM = 0 TO 79                         ' 80 bytes per line
50035 DEF SEG=&HE000                             ' Set to green color plane
50040 CH = PEEK((LYNE*2048)+(9*128)+COLM)+32     ' Obtain screen character
50041 GOSUB 10000                                ' Calc next subconsious
50042 GOSUB 20000                                '  memory slot and store
50043 N = N + 1                                  ' Advance to next slot
50050 NEXT COLM
50070 NEXT LYNE
50080 OUT &HD8,CURRENTVCR                        ' Restore VCR
50085 PRINT "Screen has been saved and stored in the subconscious memory."
50090 RETURN
60000 '
60001 ' *** Retrieve the saved screen from subconscious memory and
60002 '     redisplay it on the screen.  Cursor is left at row 21.
60003 '
60010 N = 0                                      ' Start with byte 0
60011 LOCATE 1,1                                 ' Home cursor
60020 FOR LYNE = 0 TO 23                         ' 24 lines to the screen
60030 FOR COLM = 0 TO 79                         ' 80 bytes per line
60041 GOSUB 10000                                ' Calc subconscious memory
60042 GOSUB 30000                                '  loc and retrieve byte
60043 N = N + 1                                  ' Advance to next slot
60044 PRINT CHR$(CH);                            ' Display retrieved char
60050 NEXT COLM                                  ' Next char of row
60060 PRINT                                      ' End of row
60070 NEXT LYNE
60080 LOCATE 21,1                                ' Put cursor near bottom
60090 RETURN
```

it isn't necessary to save and restore the Address Latch and VCR for every byte stored in the subconscious memory. Since nothing new is being displayed on the screen, these steps need to be done only once.

An equivalent assembly-language program can save the screen in about a second.

Guidelines for using the subconscious memory

Zenith didn't intend you to use the subconscious memory of your Z100. You must be aware that its contents are extremely volatile. Your data could be erased at any time.

For example, any program which erases the screen is likely to erase the subconscious memory also. Likewise, a program that modifies video memory directly might also destroy the subconscious memory.

So, here are some suggestions on how to avoid problems using the subconscious memory.

1. Don't save anything in the subconscious memory that you can't afford to lose.
2. Store data in the subconscious memory only briefly. It is best used as a temporary scratch area.
3. Avoid using resident or background programs with your programs that use the subconscious memory. On-line notepad programs, for example, are likely to modify it.
4. Avoid using the subconscious memory with any program that bypasses the ROM routines and modifies the video memory directly. Graphics editing programs, for example, typically work directly on the video memory. They're likely to erase any data you have stored in the subconscious memory.
5. You can't use the subconscious memory from any program residing higher than 768K in memory. (I don't know of any such programs; but if anyone writes such a program, it can't use the subconscious memory.) The problem is that the video memory is mapped to the 8088's address space above 768K. You'd disable your own program if its code were above 768K.

Most of the time, conflicts happen when more than one program is involved. You shouldn't have any problems if you restrict your use of the subconscious memory to a single program and prevent any other programs from running at the same time. In figuring out what works and what doesn't work, the best method will be trial and error (with lots of errors).

I'm hoping that this article will stimulate ideas among Z100 users about ways to use the subconscious video memory. I'd like to hear from you about your applications. You can reach me at the following address:

Gary R. Cramblitt
105 Tennessee Road
Stevensville, MD 21666 △

I NEED *SEXTANT*!

Start my subscription right away!

Enter my subscription for:
- ☐ 12 issues for $29.91 ($34.50 to Canada)
- ☐ 6 issues for $14.97 ($17.25 to Canada; $21.00 overseas via surface mail; $35.00 via air mail)

Name _____

Address _____

_____

_____

Payment terms:
- ☐ Payment enclosed (checks must be in U.S. dollars payable on a U.S. bank)
- ☐ Bill me
- ☐ Charge my: ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card # _____

Expiration date _____

How did you obtain this copy of *Sextant*?
- ☐ Subscription
- ☐ ZDS Dealer
- ☐ Heath Store
- ☐ Retail Store
- ☐ Friend
- ☐ Other

We'll start your subscription with Issue #25 (November-December 1986), unless you request otherwise.

S24-S

I NEED *SEXTANT*!

Start my subscription right away!

Enter my subscription for:
- ☐ 12 issues for $29.91 ($34.50 to Canada)
- ☐ 6 issues for $14.97 ($17.25 to Canada; $21.00 overseas via surface mail; $35.00 via air mail)

Name _____

Address _____

_____

_____

Payment terms:
- ☐ Payment enclosed (checks must be in U.S. dollars payable on a U.S. bank)
- ☐ Bill me
- ☐ Charge my: ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card # _____

Expiration date _____

How did you obtain this copy of *Sextant*?
- ☐ Subscription
- ☐ ZDS Dealer
- ☐ Heath Store
- ☐ Retail Store
- ☐ Friend
- ☐ Other

We'll start your subscription with Issue #25 (November-December 1986), unless you request otherwise.

S24-S

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSS/SEXTANT
716 E Street S.E.
Washington, DC 20003–9990

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSS/SEXTANT
716 E Street S.E.
Washington, DC 20003–9990

BUSS #124
The Independent Newsletter of Heath Co. Computers

Get the latest Heath/Zenith news by subscribing to *Buss*—and receive *The Buss Directory* FREE!

Subscribe to *Buss: The Independent Newsletter of Heath Co. Computers*. We'll send you *The Buss Directory*—the most comprehensive guide to Heath/Zenith suppliers—at no extra charge!

No other newsletter offers more frequent, up-to-date information about your Heath/Zenith computer than *Buss*. Twenty times a year, you'll learn what other users and suppliers are doing—for all Heath/Zenith machines.

Take advantage of the opportunity to learn more about your Heath/Zenith system—with your subscription to *Buss*.

Every issue features:

- ✱ New product sources and upgrades
- ✱ Users' advice and discoveries about their systems
- ✱ "Requests for Assistance"—Submit questions and interact with other users
- ✱ FREE "For Sale" listings so you can buy or sell equipment
- ✱ Pertinent news and events in the Heath/Zenith community
- ✱ Unbiased coverage of Heath/Zenith systems

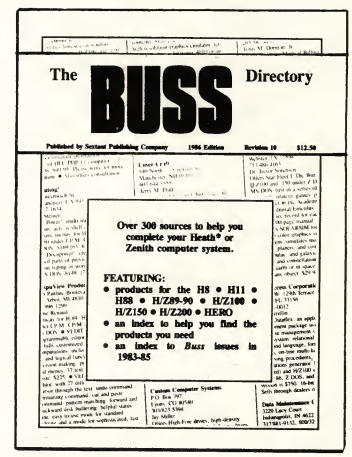
Since the first issue in 1977, *Buss* has supplied only Heath/Zenith-specific information.

We're sure you'll benefit from the wealth of information in *Buss*, and to prove it, we'll send you absolutely free, the latest *Buss Directory* (a $12.50 value), as a bonus. Gain access to over 300 independent sources of support for your Heath/Zenith system, listed by vendor and machine. It also contains a handy reference index of *Buss* articles from 1983 to mid-1986.

ACT NOW—Start getting the most from your Heath/Zenith system with *Buss*!

CALL TOLL FREE: 800/341-1522, and charge your order to Visa or MasterCard.

(DATATEL 800™, for orders only, Monday-Friday 8 a.m.-9 p.m., Saturday 9 a.m.-5 p.m., Eastern time)


The BUSS Directory

Published by Sextant Publishing Company 1986 Edition Revision 10 $12.50

Over 300 sources to help you complete your Heath® or Zenith computer system.

FEATURING:
- products for the H8 • H11 • H88 • H/Z89-90 • H/Z100 • H/Z150 • H/Z200 • HERO
- an index to help you find the products you need
- an index to *Buss* issues in 1983-85

Custom Computer Systems

Or use this coupon and mail with your payment to:

Buss, Dept. S24
716 E Street, S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

Your satisfaction with Buss *is completely guaranteed.* If at any time you're not satisfied, simply request a refund in full of all money you've paid.

I want to subscribe to *Buss*!

Send me:

☐ **30 issues for $38 ($55 overseas)**
☐ **20 issues for $28 ($40 overseas)**
☐ **10 issues for $18 ($24 overseas)**

☐ **I've enclosed payment.** Rush me *The Buss Directory*!
☐ **Bill me.** I'll receive *The Buss Directory* when I send my payment.
☐ **Charge my** ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card no. _____

Exp. date _____

Name _____

Address _____

_____

_____

Buss, Dept. S24, 716 E Street, S.E., Washington, DC 20003

Circle #107 on Reader Service Card

Controlled Data Recording Systems Inc.

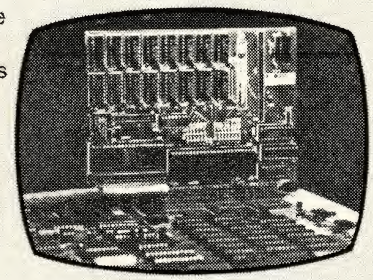
Quality Products and Support for the Heath/ Zenith Community

New for the H/ Z89-90 Computer Users:

The Super RAM 89 Package

Now get the speed and power of a high capacity Ram Drive System at a reasonable price.

Using the Ram 89 package, standard software shows an immense improvement in speed. Depending on the software being run, programs may execute 10 times faster than when run through standard floppies.



Now get RAM 89

HDOS DRIVER Software Only **$35**

RAM 89 DVD supports RAM SY0: and SY1:, added autoload features, plus more!

Ram 89 comes as a two card set that plugs into the left hand (16k expansion) side of the computer. No computer modifications required.

Board 1 has two banks of 256k chips possible for a total of 512k. Either or both banks are able to use 64k chips instead. Board 1 can be used by itself, with board 2 added at a later date.

Board 2 has an additional 512k, plus it has a real time clock capability, and a SASI interface hardware capability. Board 2 piggybacks onto board 1.

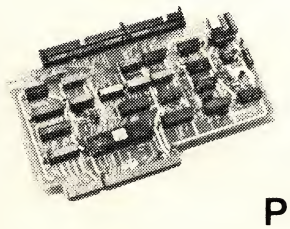
The Ram Drive Software (SRAM) allows one or two logical ram drives. The ram drive(s) can be located starting anywhere from logical A: to O: (standard drives get relocated). SRAM can be set to start at logical A: and warm boot with ram (no floppy disk accesses needed). Ram drive attatches to any of the versions of CP/M 2.2 bios used in the H/Z89-90.

GET A FULL MAGABYTE OF RAM FOR YOUR H/ Z89-90

Board 1 includes hardware manual and ram drive software with no ram: $190.00. Each 256k bank, add $56.00. Board 2 (must have board 1). With no ram, no clock, no SASI $90.00. Each 256k bank, add $56.00. Ask about clock, SASI pricing.

FOR THE H/ Z89-90 COMPUTERS

THE ONE CONTROLLER FOR 8" & 5.25" DRIVES THE FDC-880H PRICE: $395



Includes controller board CP/M boot prom, I/O decoder prom, hardware/ software manuals BIOS source listing. HDOS driver now available for $50.00.

Now be able to run standard 8" Shugart compatible drives and 5.25" drives (including the H37 type) in double and single density, automatically with one controller. The FDC-880H operates with or without the Heath hard sectored controller.

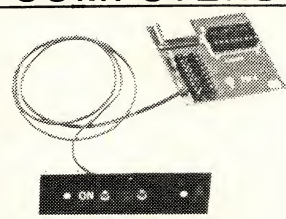
Z100 HARDISK CONTROLLER

The CDR317 is the ULTIMATE IN HARD DISK controllers for the H/Z110-HH/Z120 computers

- o Direct replacement for the Heath/Zenith Z217 hard disk controller package.
- o Able to work with standard ST506/412 type Winchester Drives and the cartridge removable Syquest Drives.
- o Works with all standard Heath/Zenith drivers, operating systems, and Z217 Boot Roms.
- o Is an intelligent SCSI host adaptor for future network expansion.
- o Less expensive than the Z217 controller.
- o Available now through your local Heath/Zenith dealers.

FOR THE Z100 COMPUTERS

THE ORIGINAL Z100 SPEED MODULE. RUN YOUR Z100 PROGRAMS FASTER



The ZS100 runs the Z100 CPU 50% faster. (7.5 MHZ) in 8088 mode. The ZS100 installs easily with no soldering. The ZS100 is externally switchable between speed mode and normal. The ZS100 improves the time performance of applications packages with no software modifications needed. The ZS100 is for all Heath/ Zenith 100, 110 and 120 series computers.

SUPER DRIVES 85

A powerful floppy drive package for the Z100 or any computer that can use 8" floppy drives.

Two extended technology 5.25" drives in a package with interface cables, case and power supply, that look exactly like standard 8" floppy drives to the computer. Now have **2.4 megabytes** of **floppy file storage capacity** in one 5.25" package.

ONLY **$495** LIST

Dealer inquiries invited.

For information about these products contact
Controlled Data Recording Systems Inc.
7210 Clairemont Mesa Blvd.
San Diego, Ca. 92111 Phone (619) 560-1272 or contact a Heath/ Zenith dealer that carries the C.D.R. Systems Inc. line of products.
New - C.D.R. Systems Bulletin Board (619) 560-8929

Circle #108 on Reader Service Card

The Eight-Bit World

Walter J. Janowski

Bogged down but still kicking

Making more spare time

Home Finance System

MEX

Winding down

Bogged down but still kicking

When I first started this column, I thought it would be an interesting way to utilize some of my spare time, although I was afraid I might soon run out of things to write about. As it turns out, I've got much too much to write about and too little spare time in which to do it.

Response from readers has been staggering. I have to apologize to those of you who may have waited over a month for responses to your inquiries, but the volume of incoming mail has been more than I can efficiently handle in my spare time. Vendors also have been filling my mailbox. (Thank you!) And, again, time constraints may delay any response. However, take heart—all incoming information will be duly acknowledged.

On the personal side, I'm also in the midst of a major kitchen remodelling in the renovation of my 100+-year-old farm house. Somehow the concept of spare time is something of a dim memory. Nonetheless, the show must go on.

Making more spare time

I have to admit to running on a relatively basic-configuration H89. I've added an extra disk drive, installed a serial interface and soft-sectored controller board, and brought the memory up to 64 kilobytes. Other than that, though, I'm rather basic. Up until recently I've been chugging along at a pokey 2-megahertz clock speed with the standard-issue Z80 microprocessor chip.

However, Darrell Pelan at Micronics Technology was good enough to send me one of his 2/4-MHz speed modifications for evaluation. I've got to admit I've become spoiled.

As a little background (repeated from my previous column), the H/Z89's stock central processing unit (CPU) chip is a standard Zilog Z80, which operates at a 2-MHz clock speed. Some time later, Zilog released an updated version of the chip—the Z80-A—which was capable of running at a 4-MHz clock speed.

Installing one of these in your '89 along with the other necessary modifications would effectively double the processing speed of your unit. Many users modified their '89s themselves. (A lot of them used the methods published in *REMark* by Pat Swayne. See "A Programmable 4 MHz Modification for the H89" in *REMark* #34, November 1982, and "4 MHz Update" in *REMark* #38, March 1983.) Also, many vendors developed modification kits.

The version from Micronics is called the Speed Mod. It's inexpensive ($34.95 assembled, $24.95 kit, $20 for the bare board) and quite simple to install. Installation requires that you replace the existing Z80 on your CPU board with the supplied Z80-A, replace chip U502 with the speed mod's circuit board, and connect a jumper wire. The whole process took me less than ten minutes.

Micronics also supplies the software necessary for 4-MHz operation. Under CP/M, a supplied program, called SPDBIOS, will automatically modify your Heath BIOS source code to provide 4-MHz operation at boot-up. You must then run MAKEBIOS to generate the new assembled BIOS. (See your CP/M documentation.)

Under the Heath Disk Operating System (HDOS), the necessary source code is supplied to modify the driver SY.DVD to support 4-MHz operation. Also, a special program to allow toggling between 2- and 4-MHz operation is provided for both CP/M and HDOS.

So, what do you gain from all this? First of all, don't expect your disk drives to operate any faster. They're already chugging along as fast as they can, so changing the clock speed has no visible effect on disk access time. (As a matter of fact, the Speed Mod "downshifts" to 2 MHz during disk access to maintain compatibility with existing disk-controller boards.)

Run any program that executes a lot of internal processing, however, and the difference becomes quite noticeable. For example, you have to sit through WordStar's here's-where-I-came-from-and-don't-you-dare-try-to-copy-me sign-on message only half as long as you normally would.

Almost any program written in BASIC runs faster, since its speed is dependent on the execution time of the interpreter. Directories, sorts, squeeze/unsqueeze functions all show a noticeable improvement in execution time.

OK, if this is all so great, what are the drawbacks?

First of all, your memory chips may not operate reliably at the faster clock rate. Run the internal memory test first thing to verify proper operation. (See your H89 operations manual.) If any memory chips fail, you may have to replace them—although this is a simple and inexpensive procedure. However, my '89 is a very early vintage, and none of my chips failed.

Second, not all programs may operate

properly at 4 MHz, especially those that provide "real-time" operation. This is not a major problem, however, since the SPEED.COM and SPEED.ABS programs allow you to switch back to 2-MHz operation when required.

In summary, I have been running at 4 MHz regularly for almost two months with no noticeable ill effects. And, as I said, I'm spoiled. I don't think I can ever go back to 2 MHz again.

While some hardware and software installation is required, the modification should be well within the technical capabilities of the average user. Anyway, you probably wouldn't be still hanging on to that old eight-bit monster if you weren't willing to poke around inside of it once in a while. At the price, this would be a worthwhile addition to any '89 system.

It's interesting how solving one problem can sometimes unexpectedly solve another. I mentioned in the previous column how installing the Speed Mod cleared up my problems with Write-Hand Man. It also resolved my major gripe with one of my favorite programs. . . .

Home Finance System

Way back in 1983 during the second National Heath Users' Group Conference in Chicago, I arrived determined to select a software package for managing my checkbook and expenses on my computer. The HUGCON gave me the opportunity to browse the offerings of several vendors, and my final selection was the Home Finance System from Jay Gold Software. I've never been sorry.

Home Finance System (HFS) is one of the most complete financial packages for home use that I've ever seen. Not only will it manage your checking accounts, but you can also use it to keep track of your assets (savings accounts, certificates of deposit, etc., even cash!) and your credit accounts and bill payments. It will maintain all the necessary records of deductible and non-deductible items for tax time. It even has provisions for generating your actual checks on your printer (using appropriate check forms).

The system is distributed on five 5¼" program disks along with a sample data disk. Also included is an easy-to-understand 130-page users' manual. The price for all this is only $89.

The original version I purchased was configured to run under HDOS. That version is no longer being offered, though. Now HFS is only available for CP/M. (The HDOS version of HFS was reviewed in Steve Howard's "Tracking Home Finances with the Home Finance System," *Sextant* #8, Winter 1984.)

HFS installation is simple. All that is required is copying the necessary program files onto a bootable startup disk along with a copy of Microsoft BASIC. An auto-install file will patch both MBASIC and the operating system to create a ready-to-run turnkey system.

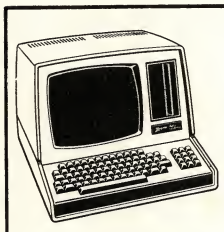
Along with its record-keeping features, my favorite function of HFS is balancing my checkbook against the bank statement. This used to be a tedious manual process; great time expenditures were often involved in tracking down errors when the balances wouldn't match.

A 4-MHz system with a RAM disk would make this a very impressive package indeed.

With HFS, you merely enter the info from your bank statement; the program does the rest. If for some reason your account won't balance, HFS provides a host of automated options to help you track down and correct the error (whether it's yours or the bank's).

In the manual's introduction, Dr. Gold states the philosophy behind the program: he wants it to take over as much as possible of the work you now do, while providing additional features you would not be able to accomplish otherwise. Suffice it to say that HFS gives you complete control to monitor every dollar that comes in or out of your household every month, and it lets you organize and generate reports from this information in almost any useful form you could require.

As with most software, HFS does have its weak points. Most notably, the program is written in MBASIC, and as such is sloooow! Also, program functions are written as separate modules and need to be loaded from the disks whenever they are required. Due to the size of the total package, on most systems the modules must be spread over several disks with the program prompting you for



POPULAR Z89 PRODUCTS REDUCED UP TO 40%!

Take advantage of these reduced prices to improve the performance of your faithful '89!

XM-311 16K RAM was $75, now only **$50**
Still suffering along with less than 64K of RAM? Now's the time to increase your machine's capacity at an unbeatable price! Additional 16K chip sets to populate your CPU board to 48K are only $15 each with purchase of a RAM board!

XM-316 SOFT-SECTOR CONTROLLER was $395, now only **$295**
Wait too long to get a Z89-37 soft-sector controller? Now you can get ours (which supports both 5" and 8" drives) for the same list price! Includes everything you need: controller, PROMs, 5" and 8" drive cables, and CP/M™ on 5" and 8" media!

XM-318 128K RAM WITH CP/M PLUS™ was $495, now only **$295**
CP/M Plus can improve the performance of your '89 by up to a factor of 5 in disk-I/O intensive applications, such as when using dBASE II. Plus, the memory space available for application programs (TPA) will remain a constant 56-57K. Requires either a Z89-37 or XM-316 soft-sector controller with 2 drives. Magnolia documentation included; Digital Research documentation set $75 extra.

XM-320 SASI-BUS WINCHESTER INTERFACE was $250, now only **$195**
Includes our SASI I/O card with 3 serial ports, new PROMs, CP/M v. 2, and support software for the Xebec 1410 controller. You supply the Winchester, controller, case, power supply, cables, and the labor to assemble and test. Be sure to consider our complete subsystems if you doubt your ability to independently locate and integrate all the appropriate pieces!

WINCHESTER SUBSYSTEMS **10MB** now only **$995; 20MB, $1095 30MB, $1295**
These fully configured and tested subsystems include everything you need to add the Winchester storage that you've always wanted, but thought you couldn't afford. Starting with our XM-320 SASI-bus interface, we add everything else needed: case with power supply, 5" Winchester drive, Xebec 1410 controller, and all necessary cables. We assemble and burn in the hardware, and pre-install our popular CP/M 2 operating system software. All you need to do is install the '320 board and PROMs in your '89, plug in the Winchester, and boot!

DUAL 5" 640K DRIVES were $495, limited quantities now **$395**
Two 80-track (96-tpi) double-sided drives in a case with power supply. Use with either a Heath Z89-37 controller or our XM-316 controller.

REFURBISHED 8" SUBSYSTEMS from only **$395**
Prices vary depending upon number of sides and cosmetic appeal of case. 30-day guarantee. Call for current availability.

Magnolia products are available from independent retailers, or may be ordered direct from:
MAGNOLIA MICROSYSTEMS, INC.
2820 Thorndyke Avenue West
Seattle, WA 98199
(206) 285-7266

MAGNOLIA MICROSYSTEMS

CP/M and CP/M Plus are trademarks of Digital Research, Pacific Grove, CA

Circle #134 on Reader Service Card

Early Bird Discount!

Coming this fall:
JUPITER RECORDS MANAGEMENT
for the Z-100 and *all* MS-DOS based PC's.
This is a major enhancement of our highly acclaimed
JUPITER for the H-89.
(See *Sextant*, May-June 1985.)

- Ready to use – no database "education" needed
- Screen editor for easy data entry & editing
- Capitalizes, formats, checks your entries
- Builds database from ordinary text files
- New record format – more, larger fields
- *Unlimited* number of detailed records
- Variable storage for *each* record
- New, versatile report writer
- Interactive tutor program
- Priced under $100.00

Get your "Early Bird" Discount Certificate *now!*

Powerline Systems
131 JUMPING BROOK ROAD
LINCROFT, NJ 07738
(201) 747-2063

Circle #198 on Reader Service Card

Z-MAX 150

- Access more power and potential with your HEATH/ZENITH 150 or 160 series computer!
- Install up to 704K on your existing memory board!
- Easily installed without soldering or permanent modification to your computer!
- Cost effective: Upgrade requires only the Z-MAX 150 and inexpensive 256K Dynamic RAM!
- Does not require the use of an expansion slot!
- EGA compatible!
- Now with RAM-DSK software!

$24.95

RAM TECHNOLOGY

427-3 AMHERST STREET, SUITE 265
NASHUA, NEW HAMPSHIRE 03063

1 800 662-0070

DEALER/DISTRIBUTOR INQUIRIES INVITED

Circle #127 on Reader Service Card

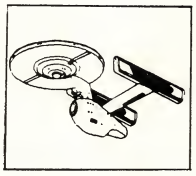
BOX & BOX FILL
CIRCLE & CIRCLE FILL
ELLIPSE & ELLIPSE FILL
DIAMOND & DIAMOND FILL
TRIANGLE & TRIANGLE FILL
TURTLE MODE
TEXT MODE
OPTIONAL 16 x 16 FONT GENERATOR
UNLIMITED COLORS
RUBBER BAND MODE
FULL INTERLACE OPERATION
640 x (225, 400, 480, 512)
26 USER DEFINED MACROS
USER DEFINED LINE STYLES
IRREGULAR AREA FILLS
EASY SINGLE KEY COMMANDS
RELOCATABLE GRAPHIC IMAGES
SUPPORT FOR MOST DOT PRINTERS
EASY INTERFACE TO USER PROGRAMS

$89.95

FOR Z-DOS 1.25+ or MS-DOS 2.xx.
PLEASE SPECIFY WHEN ORDERING

ILLUSTRATOR VERSION 2

WIzard Software House
79 Marshall Street
Providence, RI 02909
N. David Haskell, Prop.
(401) 331-5034
(617) 881-2543
WISH

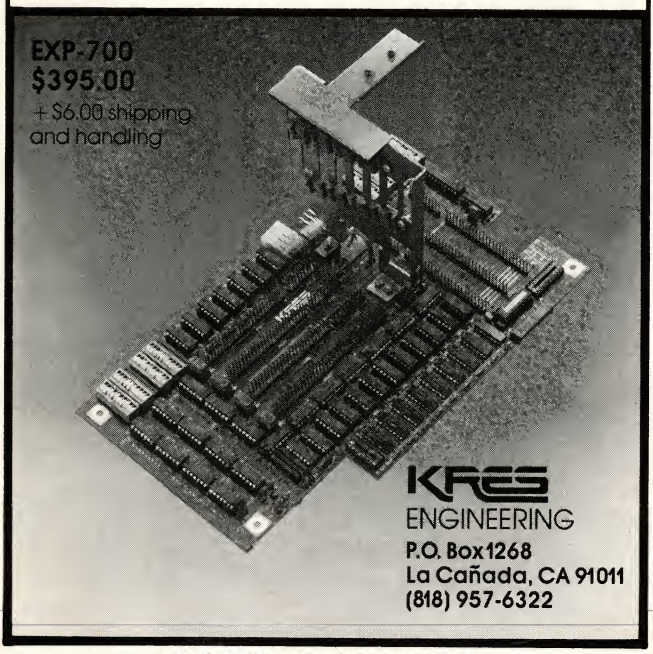


Requires H/Z-100 With 128K RAM & Optional Color RAM, MS-DOS Version 2.xx or Z-DOS Version 1.25+

Circle #228 on Reader Service Card

Expand your H/Z89-90 from KRES
Make your computer a more useful friend

- Now you can add all of those extra boards you've always wanted (color graphics, speech, robotic control, parallel—to name a few).
- The Kres Expansion enables you to put seven full sized boards inside your H89 cabinet; no external cables or boxes.
- Plug in any boards without any software modification.
- Simple to install and use.



Circle #195 on Reader Service Card

the necessary disk swapping as required.

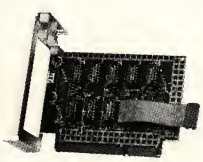
The easiest method of speeding up operation is (surprise!) boosting your system up to a 4-MHz clock rate. The speed mod shows itself more impressively on this software package than on any other program I own. At 2 MHz, HFS can be tediously slow, but at 4 MHz it becomes quite tolerable.

The program package is distributed in protected MBASIC form, and as such it can't be listed out on the screen or printer. Were the source code available, I would probably attempt to run it through a BASIC compiler to squeeze out a little more speed.

Finally, HFS should really fly on a system with a RAM disk. I realize I seem to be saying this about a lot of programs lately, and maybe one day soon I'll break down and buy one so I can endorse it first-hand. But anyway, an awful lot of time is lost during disk access with HFS. A 4-MHz system with a RAM disk would make this a very impressive package indeed.

Don't let my criticisms mislead you. Home Finance System is a well written, well documented program that will accurately perform just about any task you could require in maintaining your household finances. Over the several years I have been using it I have found it to be completely bug-free. In a price-versus-feature comparison, the few drawbacks can be easily overlooked. This is a very powerful package and I recommend it highly.

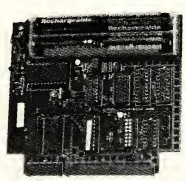
HEATH/ZENITH 88, 89, 90 PERIPHERALS

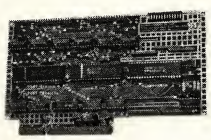


16K RAM EXPANSION CARD

Only $65.00
Shipping & Handling $5.00

REAL TIME CLOCK
Price $130.00 with Batteries
Shipping & Handling $5.00
$114.00 without Batteries





2 PORT SERIAL
3 PORT PARALLEL
I / O CARD

Price $199.00
Second Operating System Driver $25.00
Shipping & Handling $10.00

Secured Computer Systems

PRICES ARE LESS SHIPPING & TAX IF RESIDENT OF CALIFORNIA.

MAIL ORDER: 12011 ACLARE STREET, CERRITOS, CA 90701
(213) 924-6741

TECHNICAL INFO / HELP: 8575 KNOTT AVENUE, SUITE D BUENA PARK, CA 90620
(714) 952-3930

TERMS & SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE
VISA & MASTER CARD GLADLY ACCEPTED

Circle #157 on Reader Service Card

MEX

Last time, I discussed the MODEM series of public domain telecommunications programs. This time I'd like to cover MEX, a highly sophisticated and flexible outgrowth of the MODEM series.

MEX was developed and copyrighted by Ronald G. Fowler of Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin. While Mr. Fowler holds the copyright to the program, he has released it for free exchange and for distribution of a non-commercial nature.

Developed as an extension of MODEM, MEX maintains a similar command structure and provides most of the features of MODEM (such as autodialing, dumb terminal emulation, XMODEM error-checking protocol, batch transfer, etc.). Users of MODEM should have little trouble adapting to MEX. However, MEX adds a host of sophisticated new features that put it in a class with such programs as Microstuf's Crosstalk or Hilgraeve's ACCESS.

MEX can be adapted to a large number of computers by use of an overlay file, in much the same manner as MODEM. As a matter of fact, MODEM overlays may be used to configure MEX with little or no modification. The overlay file may be patched manually onto the main file, using CP/M's DDT utility; or it can be done automatically with the public domain utility MLOAD.

So what makes MEX so special compared to MODEM? There are many new features and functions available. The CALL command followed by a number will automatically instruct an autodial modem to dial that number. The PHONE command will add numbers to the autodial library without any manual modification to the main program. The CLONE command will create a new version of MEX with all the currently set parameters as default settings.

But probably the most useful additions to MEX are the READ and SENDOUT commands. SENDOUT will send an ASCII string out to the modem as if it had been typed in at the keyboard. A series of SENDOUT strings may be stored on a disk as a file; the READ command can then be used to read the file and execute the SENDOUT commands.

Imagine, for example, the time (and expense) you could save by using a READ file to call CompuServe, log on, enter the HUG SIG, scan the messages and retrieve the ones addressed to you, store them on disk, and sign off automatically. You could then go back and browse through the messages from the disk at your leisure. You now have an automated telecommunications system. The possible applications are endless!

With the space and time I have available, I can only scratch the surface of the features available from MEX. A 40+-page users' manual is usually distributed with the program; both the program and the documentation file can be found on most bulletin-board systems. If you feel you're starting to outgrow the limitations of MODEM, take a look at MEX.

By the way, here's another feather in the cap for us eight-bit old timers. MEX is available for both CP/M and MS-DOS, but the MS-DOS version was not released for free distribution. Those with the three-digit H/Z computers must purchase MEX from NightOwl Software, Inc. of Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin, at a price of $59.95.

Winding down

With a little luck, by the time I get around to the next column my kitchen cabinets should be up, my stack of mail should be smaller, and I should be able to spend a little time lounging on the beaches of Lake Michigan in the Indiana Dunes.

Meantime, feel free to contact me with your questions, gripes, or ideas. You can reach me via GEnie, CompuServe, or good old U.S. mail. Electronic mail gets answered first; please include a self-addressed stamped envelope for U.S. mail.

As always, I will provide copies of any public domain software mentioned in this column. Just send me a blank diskette and $5 to cover postage and handling. I can support H17 and H37 formats, single- or double-sided, CP/M or HDOS. (Sorry, only 48-track drives.)

GEnie ID: WJJANOWSKI
CompuServe ID: 72376,1652
Walter J. Janowski
1505 East Evans Avenue
Valparaiso, IN 46383

Ordering Information

Speed Mod, assembled and tested, $34.95; complete kit with software, $24.95; bare board with software, $20. (Add $2 shipping.)
Micronics Technology
449 Barbados Way
Niceville, FL 32578
904/897-4257

Home Finance System, Version 2 (CP/M only), $89; manual alone, $21; shipping included.
Jay Gold Software
Box 2024
Des Moines, IA 50310
515/279-9821

MEX (MS-DOS), $59.95
NightOwl Software, Inc.
Route 1, Box 7
Fort Atkinson, WI 53538
800/NITEOWL; in Wisconsin, 414/563-4013 △

H-89 Z-100 SOFTWARE

LITTLE WIZARDS
8 Animated learning programs for children aged 3 through 6. HDOS CPM CPM-85 and Mbasic.

PRESCHOOL CHALLENGE
9 Animated learning programs for children aged 2 through 5. HDOS CPM CPM-85 and Mbasic.

GRAPHICS AND GAMES
64 assorted colorful Zbasic graphics and games programs. For ZDOS and ZBASIC only.

Only $29.95 each. Check or Money Order.
Please specify format & hard or soft sector.

INTUITIVE LOGIC
412 TAYLOR STREET
ROCHESTER MI 48063-4327
PHONE:(313) 651-3859

"Call or write for more information."

Circle #177 on Reader Service Card

TD ENGINEERING
YOUR SUGGESTIONS ARE OUR FUTURE PRODUCTS

H-89
EXTENDED RAM BOARD FOR THE H/Z-89

- SINGLE PC BOARD DESIGN
- ONE MEGABYTE OF DRAM
- EMULATED DISK DRIVER
- LOCATES LOGICALLY AS B: TO 0: ; M: DEFAULT
- LOW POWER CONSUMPTION

HERBy (256K installed)
Assembled/Tested . . . $140

Z150/Z160
NEW 'AT' BUS

- 16 BIT DATA BUS ('AT' COMPATIBLE) EXPANDABLE TO 32 BITS
- 24 BIT ADDRESS OR 16 MEGABYTES EXPANDABLE TO 32 BITS (4 GIGABYTES)
- INTERMIX UP TO 8 PC and AT CARDS
- FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH EXISTING Z150/Z160

- 80286 CPU BOARD ('AT' COMPATIBLE)
- SINGLE BOARD/1 MEGABYTE MEMORY
- OTHER PC/PC 'AT' BOARDS AVAILABLE

T.D. ENGINEERING
13941 OLIVE MESA CT., POWAY, CA 92064
(619) 271-1077 (619) 748-8529

Circle #235 on Reader Service Card

ANALYTICAL PRODUCTS 209/564-3687
20663 Ave. 352 Woodlake, CA 93286

We Support the H89!

EMULATE
Allows the H89 to read/write to the following disk formats.

Actrix	Eagle II	Morrow MD	Sanyo 1100
AMPRO	Epson QX-10	NCR DecMate 5	Superbrain Jr.
Beehive Tpr	Fujitsu CP/M86	NEC PC-8001A	Televideo
CDR	IBM CP/M86	Osborne 1	TRS80 CP/M
Cromemco	IMS 5000	Otrona	Visual 1050
DEC VT180	Kaypro II	PMC MicroMate	Xerox 820
DEC Rainbow	Magnolia	Royal/Adler	Zorba

For H37 with Heath CP/M $59
For C.D.R. BIOS 2.91 . . . . . $49
Check for Magnolia version.

4MHz mod $45
An easy to install plug-in module. No trace cutting or soldering. Speed may be toggled with software. Includes a replacement Z80A (4MHz). Includes CP/M software support for Heath, CDR Systems and Magnolia. Call or write for info on HDOS support. Specify disk format.

6MHz mod $59
Similar to our 4MHz modification, but increases the CPU speed to 6MHz. Requires some soldering on the CPU board. Includes a replacement Z80B (6MHz). May require replacing additional parts. Some technical knowledge is recommended for installation. CP/M support only. Specify disk format.

REP3 - Automatic Key Repeat
Hold any key down for half a second and the key begins repeating. Combine this with our 4MHz mod and make WordStar fly! Simple plug-in installation.

Kit $35
Assembled $45

TIM2 - Real Time Clock
Installs in the left hand expansion slots of the H89. Includes battery backup. Requires soldering 4 wires to the CPU board.

Kit $65
Assembled $75
Software on disk - specify disk format $10

DATESTAMPER
Product of Plu*Perfect Systems. Provides automatic time and datestamping for CP/M 2.2 files. Works with many real time clocks, including our own TIM2 product.
CP/M - specify disk format $45

CALL OR WRITE FOR CATALOG PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE

Terms: Check or Money Order - VISA/MC - C.O.D.
Add $3 per order for shipping and handling
California residents add 6% tax

ONE MILLION DOLLAR ZENITH SOFTWARE SALE

SUDDENLY HEATH/ZENITH SOFTWARE IS MORE THAN A BARGAIN. HERE'S WHY. . . .

Payload Computer Services purchased over one million dollars of **Zenith software** from one of America's largest corporations. We have been running this sale for several months now and sales have been quite good, but to sell a million dollars worth takes time. With sales of $10,000 per week it would take about two years. We feel it is time to clear our warehouses to make room for other Zenith equipment. With that goal in mind we are making further price cuts to almost give-away prices. All packages shipped complete with manuals and registration cards. **MAIL** or **PHONE** your order today and expect prompt service. **MASTERCARD** and **VISA** gladly accepted with no additional charge.

ZENITH SOFTWARE FOR THE Z100 SERIES COMPUTERS

PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE	SALE PRICE
MS-463-1	Z-BASIC (16-bit) interpreter	$175.00	$24.00
MS-463-7	Multiplan	$195.00	$24.00
CB-463-11	Z-Chart	$150.00	$15.00
CD-463-2	Condor File Manager	$299.00	$24.00
PK-100-4	All 4 listed above	$819.00	$62.00
MP-463-3	MailMerge for Word-Star v3.21	$135.00	$18.00
MP-463-11	MailMerge for Word-Star v3.3	$249.00	$45.00
MS-253-1	Microsoft BASIC-80 (8-bit)	$175.00	$24.00
OS-53-2	CP/M-85 (8-bit)	$150.00	$24.00
OS-63-4	Z-DOS	$150.00	$35.00
CB-463-7	CPS Computerized Phone System	$ 40.00	$18.00
CB-463-9	PECON Peachtree to Condor	$ 99.00	$15.00
ES-463-1	Microstat	$249.00	$60.00
RS-463-1	Peachtree General Ledger	$399.00	$64.00
RS-463-2	Peachtree Accounts Receivable	$399.00	$64.00
RS-463-3	Peachtree Accounts Payable	$399.00	$64.00
RS-463-5	Peachtree Inventory Management	$499.00	$64.00
RS-463-75	PeachText 5000	$395.00	$77.00
SC-463-1	SuperCalc	$195.00	$45.00
TA-463-1	ZDS Teacher Program	$295.00	$55.00
TA-463-2	ZDS Student Program	$100.00	$20.00
WI-463-1	Remote Batch Terminal Emulator	$899.00	$48.00
PO-463-1	3270 IBM Emulator	$650.00	$48.00

INTERNAL DUAL DRIVE SETUPS FOR H/Z89 COMPUTERS

Includes two half-height double-sided disk drives and all hardware and connectors required to mount inside your H89. Steel mounting shield/case included.

NATIONAL JA551-2 Setup, 48 TPI, 6 MS seek, 320K disks ...$299.00
MITSUBISHI MF501 Setup, 48 TPI, 6 MS seek, 320K disks....$312.00
MITSUBISHI 4853 Setup, 96 TPI, 3 MS seek, 640K disks.....$319.00

HALF-HEIGHT FLOPPY & HARD DISK DRIVES

MITSUBISHI M2896	8"	DS, DD, 48 TPI	$375.00
NATIONAL JA551-2	5.25"	320/360K, 48 TPI	$122.00
MITSUBISHI MF501	5.25"	320/360K, 48 TPI	$124.00
MITSUBISHI M4853	5.25"	640K, 96 TPI	$130.00
MITSUBISHI M4854	5.25"	H.D. 1.2-MEG	$177.00
SEAGATE ST-225 20-MEG Winchester Hard Disk			$377.00
SEAGATE ST-238 30-MEG Winchester Hard Disk			$395.00

We have high speed high capacity hard disk drives available for the Z200 AT-compatible computers. Please write or call for lowest price.

ZENITH SOFTWARE FOR THE H/Z89 SERIES COMPUTERS

PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE	SALE PRICE
HES-837-1	Microstat (96 TPI)	$249.00	$40.00
HMP-837-1	SuperSort	$195.00	$40.00
HCP-837-1	Pearl #3 Program Generator (96 TPI, requires C-BASIC)	$450.00	$40.00

ZENITH MONITORS

ZVM-1360 Long Persistence 13" High Res .....$[illegible]96.00
ZVM-1330 Color 13" High Res., RGB only .....$[illegible]37.00
ZVM-1220 Amber Non-Glare Flat Screen $119.00
ZVM-1230 Green Non-Glare Flat Screen $119.00
ZVM-1240 Amber Flat Screen TTL input $188.00

VIDEO CARDS

Z-171-3 Z-171 Video Card RGB/Comp.....$189.00
Z-329 High-Resolution Monochrome for Z-138, 148, 151, 158, 200 computers.....$182.00
Z-409 Color Graphics/Monochrome for Z200.....$205.00
TE-37 Tecmar Graphics Master.....$482.00
400-L/H Sigma Hi-Res Color.....$511.00

UPGRADE ACCESSORIES FOR H/Z89 COMPUTERS

MAGNOLIA MICROSYSTEMS DOUBLE-DENSITY CONTROLLER. Soft-sectored disk controller. Supports up to four each 5.25" and 8" disk drives. Complete with cables, installation instructions and CP/M 2.242.....$294.00
MAGNOLIA MICROSYSTEMS MEMORY UPGRADE CARD. Installs in your H89 to increase memory from 48K to 64K.....$68.50
MAGNOLIA MICROSYSTEMS SASI BUS I/O. Use to connect Winchester disk drives to your H89. Also has three serial ports. Software included.....$175.00
WINCHESTER HARD DISK DRIVE SET-UP. Includes 20-MEG hard disk drive, SASI interface, power supply and case with fan, cables, hard disk controller and CP/M software.....$1095.00

ZENITH IBM COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

ZF-158-41 One 360K floppy disk drive, 256K RAM, color ready. Retail $1999.00, Payload.....$1394.00
ZF-158-42 As above with two floppy disk drives and 256K RAM. Retail $2199.00, Payload.....$1519.00
ZW-158-42 As above but with 20-MEG Winchester drive and one floppy disk drive. Retail $2799.00, Payload $2040.00
ZFL-171-42 PORTABLE Backlighted 25-line X 80-column LCD screen, 256K RAM, two 1/3-height 360K disk drives, ROM-based software, approx. 14.3 lbs. Retail $2399.00, Payload.....$1663.00
ZFL-241-81 Z200 Computer, AT compatible with one 1.2-MEG floppy disk drive, 512K RAM. Retail $3499.00, Payload ....$2534.00. Requires Z-329 or Z-409 Video Card listed below.
ZW-241-82 Z200 Computer, AT compatible with one 1.2-MEG floppy disk drive, one 20-MEG high speed hard disk drive, 512K RAM. Retail $4499.00, Payload .....$3144.00. Requires Z-329 or Z-409 Video Card listed below.

All above come with MS-DOS supplied by Zenith. When comparing prices, remember, Payload charges only $5.00 for shipping of prepaid orders. We can enhance the above computers with more memory or larger Winchester drives at low costs to you.

ZENITH SOFTWARE FOR THE Z150/160 SERIES COMPUTERS

PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE	SALE PRICE
MS-5063-7	Multiplan	$195.00	$ 65.00
RS-463-75	PeachText 5000	$395.00	$ 77.00
BP-5063-1	BPI General Accounting	$595.00	$110.00
BP-5063-2	BPI Accounts Receivable	$595.00	$ 95.00
BP-5063-3	BPI Accounts Payable	$595.00	$ 95.00
BP-5063-4	BPI Payroll	$595.00	$ 95.00
BP-5063-5	BPI Inventory	$795.00	$115.00
BP-5063-6	BPI Job Costing	$795.00	$185.00
BP-5063-71	BPI Series Self-Training	$ 69.00	$ 25.00
BP-5063-8	BPI Personal Accounting	$195.00	$ 55.00

EIGHT-INCH DISK DRIVE SYSTEM

Two Mitsubishi 8" half-height, double-density, double-sided drives in deluxe cabinet with heavy duty power supply and cooling fan, 2.4-MEG storage total. Plug into H/Z89 equipped with Magnolia DD controller or any H/Z100 computer $977.00

POWER SUPPLIES AND CASES FOR DISK DRIVES

Rugged steel construction with heavy duty power supplies. Purchase with drives and we will install drives in case.

Single 5.25" unit for full-height drive .....$ 68.00
Dual 5.25" unit, specify full- or half-height.....$ 92.00
Dual 8" unit with fan, for half-height drives $225.00
Face plate for single drive in dual case .....$ 8.00
For Winchester drive, with fan.....$205.00

RAM CHIP SPECIALS

The finest available and at PAYLOAD prices. Order one to one thousand and add only $2.00 for shipping. For quantity orders, please call for latest pricing.

64K Dynamic RAM, 150 ns .....$1.40 each
256K Dynamic RAM, 150 ns.....$3.48 each
256K Dynamic RAM, 120 ns.....$3.98 each

V-20 CHIPS

We have the high speed NEC V-20-8 8088 replacement chips. These run at up to 8 MEG and are said to increase CPU speed 10-30% .....$14.75.

TOSHIBA PRINTERS

The new generation printers are here. The Toshiba 3-in-1 printers offer high speed draft quality, near letter quality and high-resolution graphics using an advanced 24-pin dot matrix print head. Choice of serial or parallel interface.

	RETAIL	PAYLOAD
P-321-P Parallel	$ 699.00	$ 539.00
P-321-PS Parallel and Serial interfaces	$ 749.00	$ 577.00
P-341-P Parallel Wide Carriage	$1099.00	$ 837.00
P-341-PS Parallel & Serial, Wide Carriage	$1149.00	$1140.00

Other Toshiba printers and accessories available.

UPGRADE ACCESSORIES FOR Z150/160 SERIES COMPUTERS

CLOCK CARD Keeps time and date, and supplied software enters time/date at boot-up.....$44.00
MEMORY KIT #150-256-18. Includes a ZPAL chip which allows use of the new 256K RAM chips included (18 pieces 256K 150 ns RAM chips). Kit increases 128K memory to 640K. If you have over 128K now, will go up to 704K. All plug into your single Zenith memory board. Unbelievable but true $94.00
WINCHESTER HARD DISK DRIVE INTERNAL SET-UP. Includes Winchester drive, controller/interface card, cables and all hardware. With 20-MEG (formatted) drive.....$495.00. May be installed in Z138/148 using an Expansion Card sold below.
PTZ-148 EXPANSION CARD for Z148. Includes 2 expansion slots plus a clock/calender.....$129.00
Z-130-1 EXPANSION CARD for Z138, one expansion slot $94.00
WINCHESTER HARD DISK DRIVE EXTERNAL SET-UP. Includes Winchester drive, controller/interface card, power supply and case with fan. With 20-MEG (formatted) drive.....$695.00
8087-3 NUMERIC CO-PROCESSOR CHIP. Speeds and improves numeric processing.....$129.00
8-MEG 8087-2.....$165.00
SECOND INTERNAL DISK DRIVE. Includes instructions and all mounting hardware. If you have a Shugart drive (has rotating lever latch).....$122.00
If your drive is a Mitsubishi (has flat up/down latch) $127.00

UPGRADE ACCESSORIES FOR Z100 SERIES COMPUTERS

COLOR GRAPHICS UPGRADE. All memory chips (16 pieces 150 ns) required to update Z100 series computer for color. Installation instructions included. Order Memory Kit #100-64-16.....$25.75 complete
MEMORY UPGRADE. All memory chips (9 pieces 150 ns) required to upgrade from 128K to 192K RAM. Installation instructions included. Order Memory Kit #100-64-9.....$14.50
ZMF100A BY FBE RESEARCH. A modification package which allows 256K chips to be used on the old-style motherboard to reach 768K. Simple assembly with no soldering or trace cutting. Compatible with EasyPC and Gemini Emulator.....$60.00
With 27 256K RAM chips included $154.00
UCI EASYPC. IBM PC emulator. Makes your Z100 IBM-software compatible. Full 8-MEG operation, color graphics and audio compatible. Retail $699.00 Payload $492.00
UCI EASYPC 8087 NUMERIC CO-PROCESSOR. New add-on for EasyPC.....$69.00
GEMINI EMULATOR BOARD. Makes the Z100 compatible with the IBM PC library of programs.....$469.00
UCI MEMORY UPGRADE CARD. We recommend this one highly. The board has sockets for up to 2 MEG of memory RAM chips. New model now available $328.00
UCI RAMSAVER. Maintains power on UCI MEMORY CARD RAM when computer is off. Save your programs in RAM with your computer off.....$168.00
CDR Z100 SPEED MODULE. Run your Z100 computer at 7.5 MHz. Installs easily with no soldering. Externally switchable between Speed and Normal mode.....$48.00
Z-216-8 8087 NUMERIC CO-PROCESSOR. Speeds and improves numeric processing. Retail $429.00 Payload.....$325.00
WINCHESTER HARD DISK DRIVE EXTERNAL SET-UP. Includes Winchester drive, interface card/data separator, power supply/case with fan, cables. Computer must have power supply with connector for Winchester controller. With 20-MEG (formatted) drive.....$1175.00
WINCHESTER HARD DISK DRIVE INTERNAL SET-UP. Includes all items above, less power supply/case. Computer must have power supply with connector for Winchester controller. With 20.0-MEG (formatted) drive.....$985.00

PAYLOAD COMPUTER SERVICES

CHARLES C. PORTER, Proprietor
15718 SYLVAN LAKE
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77062
PHONE (713) 486-0687

Your satisfaction is guaranteed. All hardware carries a 90-day warranty. Prices listed have been discounted for payment with order. VISA and MASTERCARD orders accepted. Add $5.00 to all prepaid orders for handling and shipping, we pay the balance. Actual shipping costs billed for net billing orders to approved accounts. We accept purchase orders from schools, government and approved accounts. MAIL or PHONE your order for prompt service.

Sextant BACK ISSUES are loaded with articles about your Heath/Zenith computer. Pick up the issues you've missed—and get *all* the information about how your computer system can work even better for you!

Here are some of the highlights of each issue:

Sextant #1 Spring '82

• A Parallel Interface for the '89 • Disk Programming *Without* HDOS • Print Spoolers: A Background and Reviews • A Professional Writer Looks at Budget Word Processing

Sextant #2 Summer '82

• Crucial Secrets of HDOS Let You Write Device-Independent Programs • Preview of the Z100 • Put Some Structure in Your BASIC Programming • Renumbering Benton Harbor BASIC

Sextant #3 Fall '82

• The World's Fastest Sort? • Give Your '89 a Boot—Automatically! • Double-Precision Trig Functions • Graphics on Your H8

Sextant #4 Winter '83

• Interrupt Programming Under HDOS • Eight Spreadsheets Compared • Venturing Beyond the Heath/Zenith Disk Controller • A Survey of Disk Controller Alternatives

Sextant #5 Spring '83

• CP/M: The First 13 System Calls • Understanding HDOS • Improve Your H8's Reliability: Install the Trionyx Motherboard • Improve Your H8's Reliability: Add a Fan

Sextant #6 Summer '83

• Pascal Elucidated • Assembly Language Inside a Spooler • Squeeze More Disk Space Out of HDOS • Taking a Look at Magnolia's Invisible Disk • Passwords and Record-Keeping

Sextant #7 Fall '83

• Z100 Software Roundup—Over 80 Products for the Z100 • Make Your '8 Think Like an '89—Only Faster • dBASE II Comes to Heath/Zenith • Index Your HDOS Disks

Sextant #8 Winter '84

• Games Roundup • Getting Into Z-DOS Assembly Language—Quietly • Kids and Computers • Tracking Home Finances With the Home Finance System

Sextant #10 May-June '84

• Windows Opens the Door to Compatibility • Color Graphics for Your '8 or '89 • Put an Electronic Disk into Your H8 • Graphics Algorithm Optimized for 8080 or Z80

Sextant #11 July-August '84

• Review of the IBM-compatible Z150 • Introduction to Pascal: Part 1 • Four Letter-Quality Printers Under $1000 • The Z67 Winchester: Use It With HDOS as Well as CP/M

Sextant #12 Sept.-Oct. '84

• Roundup of Z-DOS Communications Software • Introduction to Pascal: Part 2 • Communing By Computer—the HUG Bulletin Board • Forth Goes Heath/Zenith • Index to *Sextant* #1-12

Sextant #13 Nov.-Dec. '84

• Piggyback a Parallel Port on Your '89 • Introduction to Pascal: Part 3 • Making Z-BASIC Friendlier • Megabyte Memory for Your H8 • Moving Your Old CP/M Files to Your New Computer

Sextant #14 Jan.-Feb. '85

• Microsoft Word and Mouse: Do They Click? • TMSI's H-1000: Grafting an 8086 Onto Your '89 • WatchWord: Custom Built for You and Your Z100 • Put HDOS Commands on Disk

Sextant #15 March-April '85

• Salvage Memory Contents Under CP/M or MS-DOS • Quick and Easy Graphs on Your '100 and '150 • Another Approach to Command Processing Under HDOS

Sextant #16 May-June '85

• Great Graphics on the '19 and '89 • Speed Up Your '100 50% • A Critical Look at the 8088 • Add an Automatic Brightness Control to Your '89

Sextant #17 July-August '85

• Moving Up to MS-DOS 2 • Add Automatic Key Repeat to Your '89 or '19 • Affordable Graphics for the Z100 • A Versatile Printer Driver for CP/M

Sextant #18 Sept.-Oct. '85

• The Quest for the Ultimate Word Processor • Modify HDOS to Run MBASIC Programs From a Menu • SigmaSoft's Interactive Graphics Controller for the '89

Sextant #19 Nov.-Dec. '85

• Hardware and Software Alternatives for Speeding Up the Z100 • HDOS: A Software Clock and Other Enhancements • Upgrading the U.S. Robotics S-100 Modem

Sextant #20 Jan.-Feb. '86

• Five Desktop Utilities for the Z100 • Index to *Sextant* #1-#20 • Customizing muLisp for the '89 and '100 • Palantir: Word Processing for Any Heath/Zenith Computer

Sextant #21 March-April '86

• Speeding Up Your '100 or '150 With the 8087 Math Chip • How to Use PROMPT on the '100 and '150 • See Seven Sorts • The Eight-Bit World • C Notes • Z100 Notebook

Sextant #22 May-June '86

• ZCLK for the Z100 • Run CP/M under MS-DOS • ROM Monitor Routines of the '100 and '150 • FORTRAN Routines for Interactive Programs on Your '19/'89

Send me the issues I've checked:

☐ *Sextant* #1
☐ *Sextant* #2
☐ *Sextant* #3
☐ *Sextant* #4
☐ *Sextant* #5
☐ *Sextant* #6
☐ *Sextant* #7
☐ *Sextant* #8
☐ *Sextant* #10
☐ *Sextant* #11
☐ *Sextant* #12
☐ *Sextant* #13
☐ *Sextant* #14
☐ *Sextant* #15
☐ *Sextant* #16
☐ *Sextant* #17
☐ *Sextant* #18
☐ *Sextant* #19
☐ *Sextant* #20
☐ *Sextant* #21
☐ *Sextant* #22
☐ *Sextant* #23

$3.50 per issue
$3.50 x __ issues= _____
Please enclose payment with order.
(Please include $1.50 additional for each issue to be mailed overseas.)
☐ Payment enclosed
☐ Charge my:
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card #_____

Expires_____

Name_____

Address_____

_____

_____

Clip this coupon and send it today to:
Sextant
Dept. S24
716 E Street S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

Circle #103 on Reader Service Card

Print Big in BASIC (or Turbo Pascal)

The Z100 can read its own screen and enlarge the letters for greater visibility. It can even send them to a printer—sideways, if you prefer.

Peter Wentworth

By printing large banners above important listings you can easily identify the printouts. Using Z-BASIC on the Z100, there is an easy and elegant method of printing large lettering. The technique also allows you to print these large characters on the screen—and even sideways on the printer.

On most systems, such a program is fairly straightforward, but extremely tedious. Your approach would probably be to create an array to store the shape of each character; then you would use some sort of look-up each time you needed to find a character.

Setting up such an array is long-winded and time consuming. Moreover, it seems strange that you would need to tell the system about the shapes of its own characters; it already seems to know what shapes to use for normal text on the screen. So, maybe . . . .

Looking at the screen

The Z100's screen can be viewed in two ways—as a character-based 25-line by 80-column display, or as a pixel-based 225- by 640-pixel display. Pixel rows (called scan lines in the Heath/Zenith literature) are numbered starting at 0 and going up to 224; the pixel columns are numbered from 0 to 639.

It follows that each character is displayed on the screen within a block of 9 x 8 pixels. Each pixel in this block is either on or off, with the shape of the character formed by the pattern of pixels which are on.

Fortunately, ZBASIC's POINT function helps us determine which pixels are on for any character in a known location on the screen. The POINT function takes the coordinates of any of the 72 pixels of the character as arguments, and returns a number indicating the color of that pixel. Any number greater than zero means the pixel is on.

In fact, what we will do is simple: each time we find the pixel is on, we will print an asterisk; each time it's off, we will print a space. This immediately gives us a new large character, nine character-rows deep and eight character-columns wide, basically the same shape as the original character.

The program in Listing 1 demonstrates how to print large characters on the Z100's screen. The display has been limited to a width of 10 characters on the assumption that the printing device (in this case, the screen) is only 80 columns wide.

By changing the PRINT statements after line 50 to LPRINT statements, we can send the output to a printer. Some of you have wide printers or can print more than 10 characters per inch on your printers; you should have no trouble in adapting the program to handle more characters. Just increase the 79 in line 90 to one less than the number of expanded characters your printer can handle.

Going further

Once we've gone this far, there are many extensions which spring to mind.

An obvious improvement would be for the program to accept a string longer than 10 characters and automatically break it up into shorter lines at appropriate places. (An appropriate place is presumably at a space character.) Also, the possibility of printing two characters for each pixel allows for letters which are bolder.

The program in Listing 2 prints notices sideways on the printer. This version can accommodate six lines of printout, each 30 characters long. It can easily be extended to handle up to 80-character lines.

Graphics?

It is worth pointing out that these programs would also work with graphics shapes on the screen.

However, if you draw a circle on your screen and dump this to the printer, you will get an ellipse. The reason for this is simple—the Z100 screen has 640 pixels across and only 225 down. This means that the pixels are more closely packed in the horizontal direction. In addition, the screen is not square.

To plot good-looking circles and squares on the screen, an adjustment is needed (and can be done by Z-BASIC). The technical term which describes this adjustment is the "aspect ratio"; in my Z-BASIC manual, under the CIRCLE com-

```
10 REM   This program demonstrates how to print large characters
20 REM   on the screen.  Written by P. Wentworth, 2 October 1984.
30 INPUT "Please type your text, up to 10 characters.  "; A$
40 CLS
50 PRINT A$                ' Now we know the text is on the topmost line
60 PRINT : PRINT
70 FOR ROW = 0 TO 8        ' There are 9 pixel rows
80 Q$ = ""
90    FOR COL = 0 TO 79    ' and 80 pixel columns
100      IF POINT(COL,ROW) > 0
               THEN Q$ = Q$ + "*"
               ELSE Q$ = Q$ + " "
110   NEXT COL
120   PRINT  Q$
130 NEXT ROW
140 END
```

Listing 1. A Z-BASIC program to enlarge the screen display of any ten characters typed at the keyboard.

Peter Wentworth is a senior lecturer in the computer science department of the University of Port Elizabeth, South Africa. The University has a laboratory of 38 Z100s as part of its teaching resources. Peter also does research in functional languages, and is interested in contemporary folk music.

mand, it's given as 0.4375. What this means is that if you want a nice-looking square, you should plot 100 pixels along the X axis and only 100 x 0.4375 (about 44) pixels in the Y direction.

Having observed the problem, now let's compound it.

Most printers print 10 characters per inch across the page, but only 6 per inch down the page. (That is, their aspect ratio is 6:10). So, let's assume we start with a perfect square on the screen (100 x 44 pixels). If we print that square on the printer, we will end up with a rectangle 10 inches wide and 6⅔ inches deep. Not exactly square!

This problem is not unique to the programs given here. Most packages that offer graphics dump utilities have to compromise somehow, and this involves tuning the package's aspect ratio for particular printer hardware. You will also have to experiment with the aspect ratio you specify to Z-BASIC.

Turbo?

Finally, for those of you who are Turbo Pascal users, I include a Turbo Pascal listing of a program to print big letters. (See Listing 3.)

To do the job, I had to define my own POINT procedure—which contains a little messy address-mapping stuff. Translation of the other ideas in this article into Pascal should be straightforward. △

```
10 REM   This program demonstrates how to print large characters sideways
20 REM   on the printer.  6 lines of text are handled.
30 REM   Written by P. Wentworth, 2 October 1984.
40 CLS                              ' Now we know where the cursor is!
50 PRINT "Please type your text, up to 6 lines of 30 characters each"
60 FOR I = 1 TO 6
70  INPUT A$
80 NEXT I
90 '
100 REM  The user has typed the text into the top corner of the screen.
110 REM  We must now ignore the top row (it's our prompt) and the first
120 REM  character in every line (it's the ? from the INPUT).
130 REM  So we are interested in pixel rows 9 to 62, and columns 8 to 247
140 '
150 FOR COL = 8 TO 247              ' There are 8 x 30 = 240 pixel columns
160 Q$ = ""
170    FOR ROW = 62 TO 9 STEP -1    ' and 9 x 6 = 54 pixel rows
180      IF POINT(COL,ROW) > 0
               THEN Q$ = Q$ + "*"
               ELSE Q$ = Q$ + " "
190   NEXT ROW
200   LPRINT  Q$
210 NEXT COL
220 END
```

Listing 2. This Z-BASIC program can be used to print large characters sideways on the printer.

```
{ This program demonstrates how to print large letters in Pascal.
  Written by P. Wentworth,  2 October 1984.                          }

VAR   ROW,COL : INTEGER;
      A : STRING[72];

FUNCTION POINT (PIXELCOL, SCANLINE : INTEGER) : BOOLEAN ;

  { This function tests the appropriate pixel in the green plane, and
    returns TRUE if it is set, else returns false.
    The function numbers its pixels and expects its arguments
    in the same order as the Z-BASIC POINT function - i.e. the top left
    hand pixel is at position (0,0) and the bottom righmost point is at
    pixel number (639,225).   (Who ever heard of anyone numbering their
    graph paper with zero at the top? )                                 }

VAR     OLDPORT, BYTENUM, BITNUM, ROWNUM, BYTEADDRESS   : INTEGER;

  BEGIN
      OLDPORT := PORT [$D8];            { Get the contents of video port }
      PORT [$D8] := OLDPORT AND 127;          { Set VRAM access bit off }
      BYTENUM := PIXELCOL DIV 8;                { Which byte do we want }
      BITNUM  := (8 - (PIXELCOL MOD 8));    { Which bit within that byte }
      ROWNUM  := (SCANLINE DIV 9) * 16 + SCANLINE MOD 9;
      BYTEADDRESS := (ROWNUM SHL 7) OR BYTENUM ;
      { Get the byte and shift the required bit to the lowest position   }
      POINT  := ((MEM[$E000:BYTEADDRESS] SHR BITNUM) AND 1) = 1;
      PORT [$D8] := OLDPORT ;       { Restore original state of the port }
  END;

BEGIN
   CLRSCR;
   WRITELN('COMPUTER');
   FOR ROW := 0 TO 8 DO
    BEGIN
     A := '' ;
         FOR COL := 0 TO 79 DO
             IF POINT(COL,ROW) THEN A := A + '*' ELSE A := A + ' ' ;
     WRITELN(A);
    END;
END.
```

Listing 3. A Turbo Pascal program to display eight large letters on the screen.

Still Supporting the Z-100 Systems:

Gemini Board ..... $525.
8" floppy disk drive ..... $250.

Software:
Attorney Time & Billing .. $ 500.
Accounting Modules ..... $ 500.
Church Management .... $ 950.
Construction Management $2000.
Job Cost ..... $1500.
Point of Sale Package .... $ 895.
Realty Office Management $2600.
Stable and Breeding ..... 2000.

Call now for current prices on new Z-148, Z-158, Z-171 *and* Z-200.

computer grove inc
5223 MAIN ST., DOWNERS GROVE, IL 60515
(312) 968-0330

Circle #200 on Reader Service Card

CPA II

COMPUTERIZED PERSONAL ACCOUNTING

ACCLAIMED BY USERS THROUGHOUT NORTH AMERICA

- Any number of Checking Accounts, Vendor and Cash Accounts. Automatic reporting of accounts due. Automatic posting to Vendor accounts.
- Issue checks with up to 5 separate categories and/or tax flags per check. Print your checks with automatic addressing and memo line. Automatic checkbook reconciliation.
- Screen or line-printer Bar-Graphs of monthly Actual vs. Budget for the year. Generate Income Statement, spreadsheets, a wide range of other reports. Can be used with any printer.
- Fully compiled; fast and efficient; ZDOS or MS-DOS; $95.00.

3D-DRAW

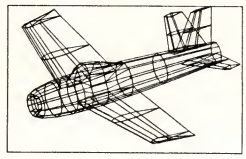
3-DIMENSIONAL CAD SYSTEM

LEARN COMPUTER-AIDED-DESIGN TECHNIQUES ON YOUR Z-100

Develop 3-D Structures

Plotter Support

Complete Utility Package



Manipulate Contour Surfaces

Powerful Low-Cost Design Tool

Study Your Design From Any Viewpoint

6 Programs: sample files; screen displays; manual; ZDOS or MS-DOS; $95.00.

R-D-S REICHERT DIGITAL SYSTEMS
29 BLAZIER RD. WARREN, N.J. 07060 (201) 469-3854

Circle #151 on Reader Service Card

WINCAD

For the Z-100 and the Z-150

The Easy-to-Learn, Fun-to-Use Graphics Package Designed for Engineers, Architects, Programmers, Illustrators & Artists, and Students

WINCAD allows you to produce:

- **Circuit Designs**
- **Floor Plans**
- **Mechanical Designs**
- **Logic Diagrams**
- **Flow Charts**
- **Organization Charts**
- **Preliminary Architectural Designs**

$149.95

Demonstration disk is available for $10 plus $2 postage and handling. Please write for free brochure.
Dealer inquiries are invited.

REDWOOD DEVELOPMENT

7 Redwood Dr.
(406) 494-5610
Butt, MT 59701

Circle #196 on Reader Service Card

"MAKE YOUR Z-150 CP/M COMPATIBILE"

Intersecting Concepts Announces 3 Solutions To Solve Your Computer Incompatibility!

"But will it work on my computer?" *YES!* Finally, there are three *easy* ways to exchange information, transfer files, and run CP/M software on MS-DOS machines.

1. **MEDIA MASTER**™ is our direct disk-to-disk format conversion program. Already an accepted industry standard, this *$39.95** program uses simple screen prompts that lets you read, write and format up to 155 different 5 1/4" diskettes from CP/M, MS-DOS and PC-DOS operating systems. So if you work on a IBM PCompatible at the office, but use a CP/M computer at home, now you can easily transfer files that would otherwise be "foreign" to your computer's operating system. ***NEW! Version 4.0 for the IBM PC and compatibles is now 300% faster!***

2. **MEDIA MASTER PLUS**™ features our new *Media Master 4.0*, plus a new version of *ZP/EM*, our powerful CP/M-80 emulator program. The results of this two-program set are amazing! Now you can run 8-bit Z80 CP/M programs from your Osborne, Kaypro or Zenith computers on your IBM PC or compatible. For only $59.95, you can save your CP/M data *and* programs, and continue to get your money's worth out of your CP/M investment!

3. **ACCELERATE 8/16**™ dramatically improves the performance of *Media Master Plus* by tailoring the CP/M emulation around a user-installable NEC V20 microchip. Once installed, the NEC V20 chip will run your CP/M software 350% faster than *ZP/EM*! (MS-DOS programs run 15% faster). You can quickly command *Accelerate 8/16* to use 8080 software emulation, Z80 software emulation, or the V20's hardware 8080 mode to run your CP/M programs. This new version of *Accelerate 8/16* includes all the software packaged in *Media Master Plus*, V20 CP/M Emulation Software, and the NEC chip for only *$99.95!*

TO ORDER

To order *Media Master, Media Master Plus,* or *Accelerate 8/16,* call **800-628-2828, ext. 629.**

For additional product and upgrade information contact:

INTERSECTING CONCEPTS
4573 Heatherglen Ct.,
Moorpark, CA 93021
or call *805-529-5073.*

MasterCard VISA

Dealer inquiries invited. * *$99.95 for Dec Rainbow*

Circle #183 on Reader Service Card

LINDLEY SYSTEMS
21 HANCOCK ST.
BEDFORD, MA 01730
(617) 275-6821

Hard Disk Systems for H/Z-100's

10 Meg Internal $924

Announcing...

- New Low Prices on our Winchester Systems for Z-100 Computers!

- GEMINI PC Emulator Compatibility!

Our Winchesters are available for immediate delivery. We include our driver for MS-DOS 2 and 3. This driver supports one or two drive units, each up to 256 Megabytes.

There are no electronic changes to make to your computer. You can plug one of our Winchester systems into any Z-100 ever made. And you don't have to change your software, either. Our device driver installs as the next available drive letter (usually I:). The standard BACKUP and RESTORE programs, as well as all known software, works with our systems.

You can opt for either internal or external mounting. If you want external, we will mount your drive in the cabinet. All you need is a screwdriver and a few minutes. If you want internal, you'll need some tools and about an hour. (A bezel for half-height floppy drives is required for internal mount.)

If you would like more detailed information, call or write for our free catalog.

10 Megabyte Internal	$ 924.00
20 Megabyte Internal	$1024.00
10 Megabyte External	$1089.00
20 Megabyte External	$1189.00
60 Megabyte External	Call for quote

PC CONTROLLERS

LINDLEY SYSTEMS now supplies Winchester systems for PC compatible computers, such as the H/Z 150. These systems include the controller card, cables, and the drive unit.

10 Megabyte Internal	$ 450.00
20 Megabyte Internal	$ 550.00

Payment by Personal or Company Check, or COD. Shipment by UPS for these hardware items. Please Certify checks. Checks from U.S. banks only, please. Shipping is additional; UPS ground shipment is $5 to $20.

Circle #118 on Reader Service Card

for the Z-151/161

WILDFIRE

from Software Wizardry

Speed The ultimate speed-up solution for the Z-151 and Z-161.* With WILDFIRE your Z-151/161 will go faster than the 8 MHz Z-158.

Compatibility WILDFIRE suspasses processor chip additions for compatibility with the IBM PC and costs up to $600 less.

Featuring A daughter board, higher speed replacement chips for the processor board, a high/low speed switch, an LED indicator to mount on the front panel, and hardware reset switch.

Price Software Wizardry brings you WILDFIRE, with attractive front panel, complete installation instructions, and reliable daughter-board design for only $249.

Contact your dealer, or order direct from Software Wizardry by calling (314) 724-1738.

WILDFIRE

Software Wizardry, Inc.
1106 First Capitol Drive
St. Charles, MO 63301
(314) 724-1738.

Software Wizardry
THE MAGIC TOUCH

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.
*WILDFIRE only works on Zenith Z-151 and Z-161.

Circle #204 on Reader Service Card

Z100 Notebook

William N. Locke

What age beauty?

Basic batch

The Software Engineering Handbook

Perks revisited

REACH-86

SHIFT-F12 and resident programs

What age beauty?

I must confess to a moment of weakness. I recently heard that the government had contracted for a vast number of the new AT-compatible Z248s, and I thought I would go and check out the field. Perhaps I should switch to that machine as my primary development computer. I currently use a ZW-118-42—an 8-megahertz low-profile Z100 with a hard-disk drive and 768 kilobytes of random-access memory (RAM).

The Heath store was a bit far to drive for a first look, so I drove to a local computer store that sells the real "AT" produced by IBM. I had the store salesman do a fine job of attempting to sell me the machine. He said that it ran at 8 MHz, it had a hard disk, it had about 500K of memory, and it could put text on the screen.

The graphics adapter would be a few hundred dollars extra. To get up to a megabyte of RAM would cost me a few more hundred. They sold color monitors for a few more hundred. Without these extras, the thing would be about $6,000. The features that I had asked for would drive the cost of the machine up to about $7,500. The salesman did point out that the screen doesn't flicker the way the IBM Personal Computer does.

I left the computer store in dismay at what I'd seen. I'm sure that the ATs are loaded with neat features. And I do realize that one can purchase a Z200-series computer for less than these prices. But, with a NEC V20 microprocessor installed in an 8-MHz 768K computer that can be bought for less than $2,000 on the second-hand market, I'm willing to be content. The Z100 community will have me to kick around for a while longer.

One additional comment. I asked the salesman if the IBM Personal Computer AT was compatible with the new Zenith machine that the government was buying. He explained that I didn't understand. He said that IBM brought out the standards and other people copied them.

Standards my eye! How did the exciting computer business of a few years ago get so stuck in the mud? What we need is a 64-bit microprocessor addressing a few megabytes of RAM in a portable machine manufactured by Heath/Zenith. We could allow this new machine to run PC-DOS, I suppose.

Basic batch

Many people are hesitant to start using batch files. This is because the commands associated with batch files are not needed to start out with a computer, and the first-timer can skip them. And often the time is not available to go back and do some detailed studying of the manual for the Microsoft Disk Operating System (MS-DOS).

A batch file is an ordinary text file filled with normal MS-DOS commands; the operating system will execute these commands one after another. The file must have .BAT as its extension, and the main file name cannot be the same as an .EXE or .COM file on the system.

Example: Create a file named COPIER.BAT, containing the following:

```
DIR B:*.EXE/W
DIR B:*.COM/W
PAUSE PUT DISK IN A: AND PRESS RETURN
COPY B:*.EXE A:
COPY B:*.COM A:
```

Now, typing COPIER will provide a directory of all files with .EXE and .COM extensions, display a prompt, and copy all .EXE and .COM files from drive B: to drive A:.

The batch-file capability in MS-DOS version 2 and later is greatly enhanced over earlier versions; you are now able to do jumps, loops, and logical tests within a batch file. In order to use these features, a few basic ideas need to be understood.

Parameters: When you type a batch file name followed by some other file names or words, these names are passed into the batch file as parameters. In writing the batch file, you allow for these by using percent signs followed by numbers (%1, %2, %3, . . ., %9). In this way, the command line can hold as many as nine parameters passed to the batch file. Each parameter is separated in the command line by a space.

For example, let's take a batch file, CMP.BAT; it uses MS-DOS's file-compare utility, FC, and has the following form:

```
FC A:%1 B:%1
```

Typing CMP MYFILE.C would check to see if the file MYFILE.C on drive A: is the same as the file with the same name on drive B:.

SHIFT: The SHIFT command is used to shift the parameters one place to the left relative to the numbers used with the percent signs inside batch files.

Say the command line is:

```
BAT_PROG JOE MIKE JOHN JIM
```

Then, when BAT_PROG is run, the %1 parameter would contain the name JOE, the %2 parameter would contain MIKE, etc. After a SHIFT command, JOE would be dropped and the %1 parameter would contain MIKE. After yet another SHIFT, %1 would contain JOHN. After a fourth SHIFT,

the parameters would be exhausted. As indicated above, a batch file can recognize no more than nine parameters at once. However, so long as the command-line length does not exceed a total of 127 characters, as many command-line parameters as desired may be accessed by using SHIFT.

IF <CONDITION> <COMMAND>: This statement is used to test for a condition within a running batch program. <CONDITION> is the logical test condition used to decide whether or not to take the action specified by the <COMMAND>.

Three types of conditions may be tested.

1. The existence of a file on a drive may be tested as follows:

```
IF EXIST D:MYFILE.C <COMMAND>
```

or

```
IF NOT EXIST A:MYFILE.C <COMMAND>
```

2. A string may be compared with another string or with a null string (nonexistence) to test for equivalence:

```
IF "%1.C" == "OLDFILE.C" DEL %1.C
```

(Delete if parameter is OLDFILE.C.)

or

```
IF NOT "%1" == "" GOTO RESTART
```

(GOTO RESTART if %1 *is not* a null string.)

3. The error-level code returned to the operating system from some programs may be tested to find out if errors have occurred. (In C, for example, these codes are transmitted to the operating system using the exit(n) function, where "n" is the number transmitted.)

The following are examples of this testing:

```
IF ERRORLEVEL 1 GOTO DONE
IF NOT ERRORLEVEL 2 EXIT
```

A useful batch file example: The commands discussed above may be combined to form powerful batch files. The example in Listing 1 will compile a group of program modules with a compiler (XCOMPILE), and then place these modules into a library (MYLIB.LIB). If an error occurs, the batch program warns you, skips that module, and goes on to the next module.

Other statements that are helpful in designing batch files include: FOR, ECHO, and EXIT.

I have tried to get your interest up. Now get into your MS-DOS manual and see what else can be done. (You might also want to look at "Standard Operating Procedure" in *Sextant* #10, May-June 1984, for Peter Norton's "Take Advantage of Z-DOS Batch Files." And I commented on calling batch files from within batch files in "The Z100 Notebook" in *Sextant* #22, May-June 1986.)

The Software Engineering Handbook

I am a long-standing member of the *Byte* book club, which sells McGraw-Hill computer books. This book club has paid off well in bringing computer-theory books to my door over the past several years. You do have to be selective in which titles you accept, however, or else you will have to pawn your computer to support the book habit. The books run about forty dollars each.

My latest acquisition through the book club is a rather interesting text titled *The Software Engineering Handbook*, prepared by the General Electric Company. This is a formal specification of a method for developing software regardless of the size of your company. You could be setting policy for a software house employing many people; or you could be a one-man or one-woman coding machine. The ideas should work equally well in either case.

The processes of planning, specifying, designing, coding, testing, and maintaining software are set down clearly. These include detailed guidance on ways to measure the progress of software projects through each phase.

One of the more enlightening areas described in the handbook is the proper distribution of effort in developing software. The tasks are broken down as follows:

Overall planning should take up 5% of the total effort; developing the specifications for your software should take up 10%; design should be 25%, coding 20%, and testing 40%.

Often, we get an idea for a nifty software item and sit down and start coding. The handbook makes it clear that this hacking is dead wrong.

Coding is only a fifth of the job, and it should not start until about 40% of the total effort is expended. One section of the book points out that a common reason for failure of a software project is developing code ahead of the specification and design phases.

The handbook gives a comprehensive testing philosophy and explains developing cost estimates for software, figuring out data flow in programs, and designing well structured code.

This book is certainly dry, but I highly recommend it for people even remotely considering development of software for anything more than writing a name fifty times on the screen in BASIC. I don't think that all the recommended documentation is needed for every case, but the design philosophy sure beats endless bug fixing.

Perks revisited

The Perks desktop utility was reviewed, with similar utilities, by David Felstul in *Sextant* #20. (See "Software Roundup: Five Desktop Utilities for the Z100," January-February 1986.) Since that time, Barry Watzman has published a new version, and it has most certainly become a powerful piece of software.

The basic concepts of Perks remain the same. The program sits in memory until you want to use its features. Pressing SHIFT-BREAK (or any other key you configure Perks for) will make the Perks menu overlay your program on the screen, and you are free to use the Perks features. When you are through using Perks, your program will pick up where it was before Perks was activated.

When activated, Perks will give you a main menu containing the following choices:

Calculator—This is a standard four-function calculator, but it also includes several features for handling hexadecimal numbers and doing logical operations such as AND, OR, and XOR. The calculator provides a storage memory and allows results to be transported from memory back to your program.

ASCII table—This table contains the 128 ASCII codes for all the standard control characters and ordinary keyboard characters of the Z100. It also shows the special block-graphics characters available with the Z100. This module is a handy reference for your Z100.

Appointment Calendar—This module is both a daily appointment schedule and a calendar showing the month. A day is chosen by moving the cursor to the date

```
REM This batch file will compile and library many modules
REM Usage: BATCOMP module_1 module_2 module_3 module_4 ...
:restart
MYCOMPILE %1
IF ERRORLEVEL 1 GOTO error lib
MYLIB - %1 + %1;
DEL MYLIB.BAK
SHIFT
IF NOT "%1" == "" GOTO restart
GOTO done
:error
PAUSE A compile error was found in %1.c
SHIFT
IF NOT "%1" == "" GOTO restart
:done
LIB MYLIB , MYLIB.LST
REM Have a nice day.
```

Listing 1. BATCOM.BAT is an MS-DOS batch file which would compile a group of program modules under a compiler of your choice (MYCOMPILE), and store them into a library (MYLIB.LIB).

in the displayed calendar month and pressing "L". The appointments for the day pop up in a separate window. The calendar can display any month in the 20th century.

Filer and Setup—This module gives you a means to obtain a directory of any disk, set any of eight timers, set the screen saver, and perform various Perks configuration functions.

Notepad—The notepad uses WordStar's editing conventions, as is now common in several word processors and editors. This module has been changed to allow the user to specify the buffer size when Perks is activated. The range of allowed values is 2K to 64K.

Card File—This new module provides an electronic card file. Each card may contain five lines with up to 32 characters per line. This makes a nice address book. A total of 2,912 cards can be stored, and they can be sorted and printed.

Modem and Dialer—This new module allows automatic dial-up and basic modem control for quick and easy communications. A full range of communication speeds, echo options, and stop bits are supported. The modem module can be used in normal conversation mode, and it supports the XMODEM error-checking protocol for binary file transfer.

Typewriter—This new module provides a quick way to write notes on the printer. It lets the printer either print each character as you type it or print each line after the RETURN key is pressed. This feature is a handy way to do things such as addressing envelopes or typing quick notes.

Cut and Paste—These new modules allow you to pick up a section of the screen display from your application program and save it for placing somewhere else in another or the same application program. This is a particularly handy addition to the Perks system.

This revised version of Perks makes it an extremely strong utility. The memory usage is approximately 76K plus the notepad buffer size. A 4K buffer will require about 80K, and a 64K buffer will require about 140K. I strongly recommend this program to anybody owning a Z100 with a large memory.

I understand that there is a Z150 version of Perks under serious consideration—so serious that it may be a reality by the time you read this.

REACH86

It is not often that I find a program that is good enough to cause me to break old habits. This is true even when a new word processor is available with many new features. I like to stay with my good old editor rather than teach all those fingers all those new keys. Call me lazy. That's it—just lazy.

Well, I have a new modem program. It's not filled with bells—it's simple, and it's inexpensive. The program is called REACH86, and it's a product of The Software Toolworks. One distribution disk contains versions for both the Z100 and the IBM-compatible computers.

I think that the reason I like this program is that everything seems to be obvious. The Toolworks has mastered the use of bottom-line prompts. These prompts take you from modem-conversation mode to file-receive mode, and so on, without there ever being a need for concern about how you got where you are and how to get back. I was able to understand how all of the REACH86 features work without reading the manual and without having to wade through endless menus.

I might add that, after you've told REACH86 to send a received file to disk or do other housework, it takes over only a small section of the middle of the screen when it prompts you for further information. The text is still there on screen, with the window bordered by a particularly nice pattern.

Here are some specifics on the REACH86 capabilities:

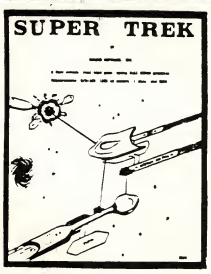
- Modem transfer rates of up to 9600 baud are provided.
- File transfer is allowed between computers by direct cable.
- Binary or ASCII file transfer is possible using XMODEM, CompuServe A, or other error-checking file-transfer protocols.

SIRIUS SOFTWARE INC.

★ NOW AN AUTHORIZED ZENITH DEALER ★

We have all types of high quality Zenith computers.
Low profile — All in one — Compatables
Please call for pricing in the configuation you need.

OUR OWN QUALITY SIRIUS SOFTWARE



SUPER TREK
A space war game in full color graphics. Do battle with dreaded Kligites. Avoid worm holes, experience black holes.
$29.95

KONGO
Avoid the obstacles and traps as you search for treasure in a variety of increasingly difficult mazes. Full color animated graphics.
$29.95

BRAND NEW Z-100 RELEASE

If you have a Z-100 we have a brand new product for you. Called **BERLIN** our new game takes place in the air over Germany during WWII. You control the German and/or the American air power. Dozens of planes in the air at once, all under your own control makes this high resolution color graphics game a real challenge. You can play the computer or play against a friend. Berlin will be sold at $39.95, but if you order now we are introducing the game at **$29.95**.

VISA
Orders Only
Please PHONE
1-800-423-7801

Florida Residents
Inquiries
1-305-971-8068

MasterCard

SIRIUS SOFTWARE, INC., 1524 N.W. 65th Ave., Margate, FL 33063

Circle #212 on Reader Service Card

Disks $10

Double Sided, Double Density; Hub Rings, Write tabs, Rainbow labels. Specify Hard or Soft Sector.

Cases

Translucent plastic case holds 10 disks. $ 3.00 each. Cardboard mailers hold one disk; 55 ¢ each.

Ribbons

"Zip-Pack" Refills with Gloves
#7201 Epson MX/RX/FX; MPI $ 3.00
#7202 NEC-8023,CItoh 8510 $ 2.50
Cartridges and Ribbon Spools
#7203 Epson MX/FX/RX-80 $ 7.50
#7206 Epson MX/FX/RX-100 $ 9.00
#7204 NEC-8023,CItoh 8510 $ 2.50
#7205 Star SG/Gemini/Oki $ 2.50
#7207 Diablo Multistrike $ 4.25

LINDLEY SYSTEMS - 21 Hancock St.
Bedford, MA 01730 (617) 275-6821
All hardware orders under $50, add $2.00 shipping and handling.

Circle #118 on Reader Service Card

• Group file transfers are supported using selections from the disk directory. The directory is displayed on a window from inside REACH86.
• File deletion from inside REACH86 is supported.
• Function keys can be programmed to emit sequences of up to 60 characters to a remote computer. This is particularly nice for automatically logging on to a remote computer. Also, you can program a function key so that it will recognize incoming data from the remote computer (a password request, say) and give an appropriate response.
• Program configuration is supported using a configuration file which is automatically called when REACH86 is executed. This configuration includes the function-key definitions.

SHIFT-F12 and resident programs

This month's example program for the Z100 takes on two questions. These are: What does the SHIFT-F12 key do that makes it special for use in programs such as the MS-DOS screen-dump programs? And how can I write a program so it will stay resident even while other programs are being run?

SHIFT-F12 (F12 pressed with the SHIFT key pressed) has a special effect on the Z100-series computers. It causes the computer to interrupt what it is doing and execute the code whose location is stored at the interrupt-five space in the interrupt jump table at the very beginning of the computer memory (segment 0000:0000).

Each address in the interrupt jump table has both an offset and a segment value; so, each interrupt requires four bytes. The interrupt-five location is thus 20 bytes up from the 0000:0000 location.

To build a program that will stay resident and be able to be called during the operation of other programs, one needs to do the following:

1. Write the program such that all register values are preserved on execution.
2. Ensure that the data segment used for the interrupt program is distinct from the data space used by the application program.
3. Ensure that the interrupt-service routine is terminated with an IRET rather than a RET. If the interrupt is to be passed along to other service routines, use a long jump as shown in the "Z100 Notebook" timer program in *Sextant* #22.
4. Don't try to execute interrupts from inside interrupts. Use BIOS entry points as shown in Listing 2.
5. Terminate the installation with an INT 27; the DX register should contain the offset of the last code that needs to be saved.

The example program in Listing 2 is a framework inside which you can build a resident program that will be activated by pressing SHIFT-F12. All that this example actually does is print a string on the

Listing 2. A resident program which prints a message on your screen when you press SHIFT-F12. You can use the framework to build your own resident program. A full version has been uploaded onto DL9 in the Heath Users' Group bulletin board on CompuServe.

```
COMMENT !
                        Z1ØØ Notebook
                        Resident Program Example
                        MS-DOS Help Screen

  This  demonstration  program  is based in part on the techniques
  used by John W. Spalding  in  the  creation  of  a  screen  dump
  program  for  the  Epson  MX-8Ø.   That  program was once on the
  COMPUSERV network in the HUG SIG DL6 named GPRINT.ASM

  Assemble as follows:
                    Name the program NB_HELP.ASM
                    Now do the following:
                    MASM NB_HELP.ASM;
                    LINK NB_HELP.ASM; ( Ignore the Stack message )
                    EXE2BIN NB_HELP NB_HELP.COM
 Execute as follows:
                     NB_HELP
                     Press SHIFT F12 any time in or out of a program

!
;************************************************************************
;  This is the BIOS entry point definition for character output.  Other
;  BIOS entry points are on page 8.21 of the Programmer's Utility Pack.
;  These  definitions  are  included  in the file, DEFBIOS.ASM, and the
;  functions are explained  in  the  file,  PBE.ASM.   Both  files  are
;  included on the Z1ØØ BIOS disks in the Utility Pack.

; HELP_TEST EQU 1  ; Activate this line for testing the help string

BIOS_SEG    SEGMENT AT 4ØH
            ORG     6
BIOS_CONIN      LABEL FAR       ; Console input
            ORG     9
BIOS_CONOUT LABEL FAR
BIOS_SEG    ENDS

;************************************************************************
; This is the interrupt-five vector at the base segment of memory

VECTOR_WIDTH =  4               ; Interrupt table entry width is
                                ; segment and offset, four bytes.
BASE_SEG SEGMENT AT ØH
        ORG     5*VECTOR_WIDTH  ; Twenty bytes from ØØØØ:ØØØØ
INT5_VECTOR  LABEL   DWORD      ; Label the position
BASE_SEG ENDS

;************************************************************************
; The program's action starts here and jumps directly to the installation
; code at SETUP below. The code between here and SETUP is the actual
; interrupt service routine.

CODE        SEGMENT
            ASSUME  CS:CODE, DS:CODE
            ORG     1ØØH

START:

IFDEF HELP_TEST ; This is for testing the help string only. Non resident
            CALL    INT_FUNCT    ; Print the string
            CALL    BIOS_CONIN   ; Wait for an input character
            MOV     AH, ØØH      ; Exit the program
            INT     21H
ENDIF       ; End of the testing code
            JMP     SETUP

; This is the actual service routine
INT5:       CLI                  ; Disable interrupts
            PUSH    DS           ; Save all registers
            PUSH    ES
            PUSH    SI
            PUSH    DI
            PUSH    BP
            PUSH    DX
            PUSH    CX
            PUSH    BX
            PUSH    AX
            PUSH    CS       ; Establish the data segment for the service
            POP     DS       ; Routine to be the same as the code segment
            CALL    INT_FUNCT ; This is the actual interrupt service routine
            POP     AX       ; Restore all register values
            POP     BX
            POP     CX
            POP     DX
            POP     BP
            POP     DI
            POP     SI
```

➔

```
            POP     ES
            POP     DS
            IRET            ; Return from the interrupt

; This example program simply outputs a string. You should build your
; own resident program here to meet your needs.

HELP_MESS   DB      13,10,'The Z100 Notebook MS-DOS HELP Demo,
            DB      'William N. Locke', 13,10
            DB      '[D:] [Pathname] ASGNPART [u:] [Partition [;System] d:]'
            DB      13,10
            DB      '[D:] [Pathname] ASSIGN[x = y[...]]'
            DB      13,10
            DB      '[D:] [Pathname] SUBST d: [/d] | [ [d:] pathname]'
            DB      13,10,'>',0

INT_FUNCT:
            MOV     SI,OFFSET HELP_MESS
            CALL    PUTSTR      ; Output the string to the terminal
            RET

;*************************************************************************
;                           PUTSTR
;
; This function will output a string whose head address is in SI.
; The string should terminate with a zero byte.

PUTSTR:     MOV     AL,BYTE PTR [SI]
            OR      AL,AL       ; Quit if the zero byte is found
            JNZ     PUTCHAR
            RET
PUTCHAR:
            CALL    BIOS_CONOUT ; Output the character in AL
            INC     SI          ; Go on to the next character in the string
            JMP     SHORT PUTSTR

RES_PGM_END:        ; This is the end of the resident program.

;*************************************************************************
;    Code after this point is lost after initial execution

; The first step in execution is to determine if the resident program is
; previously installed. This is done by checking to see if the offset
; of the interrupt service routine is already placed in the interrupt
; vector location, INT5_VECTOR.
SETUP:
            XOR     AX,AX                       ; Make AX zero
            MOV     ES,AX                       ; Place the zero in ES
            MOV     AX,ES:WORD PTR INT5_VECTOR  ; Contents of INT5_VECTOR to AX
            MOV     BX, OFFSET INT5             ; Offset of INT5 to BX
            CMP     AX,BX                       ; Compare the two
            JNZ     SETINT                      ; If not the same go on
            MOV     SI,OFFSET INSTALLED         ; Otherwise quit
            CALL    PUTSTR
            MOV     AH, 4CH                     ; Terminate without resident
            MOV     AL,1                        ; Exit code 1
            INT     21H                         ; section installation

; This code does the actual setup of the interrupt 5 to contain
; the address of the service routine, INT5. The code segment of
; this routine is placed at the location INT5_VECTOR + 2 and
; offset of the service routine is placed at the location
; INT5_VECTOR itself.
SETINT:
            XOR     AX,AX                   ; Make AX zero
            MOV     ES,AX                   ; Place the zero in ES
            CLI                             ; Disable interrupts
            MOV     ES:WORD PTR INT5_VECTOR,OFFSET INT5
            MOV     ES:WORD PTR INT5_VECTOR+2,CS
            STI                             ; Enable interrupts

;This code outputs the startup string, HELLO.
            MOV     SI,OFFSET HELLO
            CALL    PUTSTR

;This interrupt exits the program leaving the code above RES_PGM_END
;reserved for future use. See page 4.178 Programmer's Utility Pack
            MOV     DX,OFFSET RES_PGM_END
            MOV     CL,4
            SHR     DX,CL    ; Divide number of bytes by 16, ( 2^4 )
            INC     DX       ; This is the number of 16-byte paragraphs
            MOV     AH,31H   ; Terminate and keep process
            MOV     AL,0     ; Exit code zero
            INT     21H

; This data region is lost when program exits
HELLO       DB    13,10,'The Z100 Notebook resident Help demo is on.',13,10
            DB    13,10,'Press SHIFT F12 to activate.',13,10,0
INSTALLED   DB    13,10,'Help demo was previously INSTALLED',13,10,0
CODE    ENDS

        END     START
```

screen of your computer when SHIFT-F12 is pressed. The string (found in the HELP_MESS section of the program) is just a description of three MS-DOS commands. It should be noted that the computer does not see this string as input in any way when it is printed. The computer simply outputs the string to the terminal.

You can easily expand this help message by adding more commands and explanations. The point to note is that the last line of the HELP_MESS section should terminate in a zero to indicate the end of the total string.

To make things more convenient, I have uploaded a full version of Listing 2 onto DL9 in the Heath Users' Group bulletin board on CompuServe.

Additional Information

The Software Engineering Handbook, $59.50.
Prepared by the General Electric Company
Published by McGraw-Hill
New York, NY
ISBN 0-07-023165-6

The *Byte* Book Club
McGraw-Hill Book Clubs
P.O. Box 582
Hightstown, NJ 08520-9959

Perks, $69.95.
Barry A. Watzman
560 Sunset Road
Benton Harbor, MI 49022-7142
616/925-3136

REACH86, $39.95
The Software Toolworks
14478 Glorietta Drive
Sherman Oaks, CA 91423
800/223-8665; from California, 800/228-8665

MS-DOS 2 Programmer's Utility Pack, $149. Model #CB5063-16
Heath Company
Benton Harbor, MI 49022
800/253-0570; from Michigan and Alaska, 616/982-3411 △

Wondering how many issues are left on your subscription?

```
0.00  2235 1SEP 57 -->25
```

The rightmost number in the top row of your address label indicates the last issue on your subscription. In the sample above, the last issue number is 25, indicating that the subscription ends with the November-December 1986 issue of *Sextant*.

A Fail-Safe Disk-Mount PROLOGUE for HDOS

If there's no disk in the drive, start without it.

Duane W. Small

One of the nice things about the Heath Disk Operating System (HDOS) is the PROLOGUE feature. If you have a program that you invariably run when you boot from a particular system disk, just put it on the disk and name it PROLOGUE.SYS. On boot-up, HDOS searches the system disk for a program with that name. Finding it, HDOS will execute it.

Unfortunately, a typical HDOS PROLOGUE program which mounts disks will wait indefinitely if one of the selected drives doesn't have a disk in it. TIMNT, the program presented in Listing 1, offers the user more flexibility: renamed as PROLOGUE.SYS, TIMNT "times out" the mount, bypassing drives with no disks.

In order to time how long a mount is taking, TIMNT must have access to the interrupt signal from the system clock. HDOS interrupt service is handled through the monitor routines in the H8's or H/Z89's read-only memory (ROM). The program illustrates a correct method of using the clock interrupt; we must ensure we do not disrupt other routines (specifically, the disk device driver) which also depend on this interrupt.

Since the program may abort a .MOUNT system call in progress, it also gives some consideration to the potential problems left behind by half-finished system calls.

As an added point of flexibility for the user, TIMNT transfers the "run PROLOGUE on boot" capability to non-system disks. It simply looks for a PROLOGUE file on any disks it has mounted. Finding one, TIMNT executes it.

Thus, putting a PROLOGUE program on a data disk can let you decide whether you want a particular application program to automatically run on boot-up. This lets a single system disk serve multiple applications, without losing the convenience of an application-specific PROLOGUE program.

As presented in Listing 1, TIMNT assumes a three-drive system. It is easily modified to accommodate systems with either more or fewer drives, including those with more than one disk device type.

The program consists of two parts. The main body of the program is given in sections 1-10 of Listing 1; it mounts disks and transfers control to a PROLOGUE program if one is present on one of the mounted disks. It also sets up the second part, the interrupt routine (section 11 of Listing 1).

The program . . . "times out" the mount, bypassing drives with no disks.

The main routine inserts the address of my interrupt routine where the monitor ROM normally looks for the address of the HDOS clock-interrupt routine. In this way, TIMNT's interrupt routine will be run with each system clock interrupt. TIMNT aborts any disk mount operation that has taken too long, and causes the system to continue execution of the main routine.

Setting up the interrupt

There are three elements involved in successfully using the clock interrupts under HDOS. The first task is to establish a jump to the code to be executed by the ROM-based interrupt-service routine. The second is to ensure that nothing interferes with execution of HDOS's clock-interrupt code. And the third is to restore the system before exit, so that the ROM interrupt routine does not continue to call TIMNT's interrupt routine after TIMNT no longer exists.

In the order of operation, we will first have to protect the clock-interrupt code, and make provision for an orderly exit. Then we can establish the jump to TIMNT's interrupt routine.

When a clock interrupt occurs, the ROM-based interrupt-service routine executes a JMP instruction found at HDOS's user interrupt vector table (.UIVEC). To avoid disrupting HDOS's clock-interrupt code, section 2 of the main routine saves the previous contents of .UIVEC+1.

They are stored as INTRET, which will be the address portion of the JMP instruction that ends the program's interrupt code; instead of returning to TIMNT, the interrupt will continue with the system-clock routine. Restoration will be performed in section 7 by simply retrieving the original contents of .UIVEC+1 and storing them there. The program can then exit safely.

Finally, since the ROM-based interrupt-service routine executes a JMP instruction found at .UIVEC, storing TIMNT's interrupt-code address at .UIVEC+1 suffices to cause the code to be executed.

Of course, I disable the system-clock interrupt whenever TIMNT is modifying what happens as a result of a clock interrupt. I have to do this since the results of having an interrupt occur when only part of the adjustments have been made could be quite unpleasant.

Mounting the disks

Sections 4 and 6 of the main routine constitute the conventional code of any HDOS disk-mounting PROLOGUE program. If disks are present on both SY1: and SY2:, both sections of code will be executed, and the intervening sections will not affect program behavior.

The .MOUNT system calls will fail if there is no disk in a drive. Failure will be reflected by never returning from the .MOUNT call, however, rather than by a return with an error code. Failures to return, therefore, will be handled by the routine-aborting process discussed later,

Duane W. Small has a Ph.D. in experimental psychology, and has done research on the human/computer interface. He has also worked as an "unadulterated" computer professional, and now works for the Mitre Corp., addressing questions of how effectively people can use computer systems.

and the program will continue.

Other errors, such as might occur as a result of read failure or a corrupt disk, are handled by a call to a short error-reporting subroutine. (See section 10 of Listing 1.) It is important to note that TIMNT will not abort itself on error—before exiting for any reason, TIMNT has to execute the code that restores the system-clock interrupt.

Executing PROLOGUE.SYS on data disks

Section 9 uses HDOS's .LINK system call in a straightforward attempt to execute any PROLOGUE.SYS program on a disk just mounted. The first such PROLOGUE found will be run, since a successful .LINK system call never returns.

HDOS's .LINK system call can fail because no disk was mounted or because no PROLOGUE.SYS file exists on a disk. Neither is an error from the point of view of this program, so the program doesn't check for errors. It just tries for a PROLOGUE on SY2: if the .LINK to SY1: fails, and it executes a normal exit if the second .LINK also fails.

Aborting unsuccessful .MOUNT system calls

The whole point of having TIMNT establish clock-interrupt code is to abort failed .MOUNT system calls. The interrupt-service routine in section 11 of Listing 1 is basically very simple: it counts down a two-byte value in INTCNT. Until the value is zero, this routine skips everything else, doing nothing more than jumping to the system-clock-interrupt routine's address stored at INTRET.

When the count reaches zero, the interrupt routine aborts whatever was going on. Instead of returning to the interrupted code when processing is complete, it "returns" to a location whose address is saved in RETLOC. But it must do so in a devious manner.

We need to avoid disrupting the normal execution and return from the system-clock interrupt. Therefore, it is necessary to jump as usual to the system clock routine when TIMNT's interrupt code has finished its work. I want the system clock routine to jump to the location in RETLOC instead of to the indefinitely waiting system .MOUNT routine.

To do this will require a little knowledge of the way the ROM routines process an interrupt.

Before a user's clock-interrupt routine is entered, the computer ROM saves onto the system stack the contents of all of the registers, including the pre-interrupt stack-pointer value. But before the ROM saves any of those values, the interrupt itself causes a return address—the program counter at the time of interrupt—to be pushed onto the stack.

After the ROM is done, the return address is in the two bytes beginning 12

```
CLKCNT  EQU     175Ø
        XTEXT   MTR             ;ROM MONITOR DEFINITIONS
        XTEXT   ASCII           ;                                       1
        XTEXT   HOSDEF
        XTEXT   HOSEQU
        ORG     USERFWA
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
START   EQU     *
        LHLD    .UIVEC+1        ;CLOCK INTERRUPT VECTOR
        SHLD    INTRET
        DI                      ;                                       2
        LXI     H,TIMEOUT       ;MY INTERRUPT ROUTINE
        SHLD    .UIVEC+1
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
        LXI     H,S2MNT         ;WHERE TO GO IF NO SY1:
        SHLD    RETLOC
        LXI     H,CLKCNT        ;                                       3
        SHLD    INTCNT
        EI
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
        LXI     H,DISK1         ;MOUNT SY1:
        SCALL   .MOUNT
        CC      ERROR           ;                                       4
        MVI     A,NL            ;BLANK LINE ON CONSOLE
        SCALL   .SCOUT
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
S2MNT   DI
        LXI     H,LINK          ;WHERE TO GO IF NO SY2:
        SHLD    RETLOC
        LXI     H,CLKCNT        ;                                       5
        SHLD    INTCNT
        EI
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
        LXI     H,DISK2         ;MOUNT SY2:
        SCALL   .MOUNT
        CC      ERROR           ;                                       6
        MVI     A,NL            ;ANOTHER BLANK LINE
        SCALL   .SCOUT
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
LINK    DI                      ;GET RID OF TIMEOUT
        LHLD    INTRET          ;ORIGINAL CLOCK VECTOR                  7
        SHLD    .UIVEC+1
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
        LXI     H,USERFWA       ;RESTORE STACKPOINTER TO ELIMINATE
        SPHL                    ;            GARBAGE                    8
        EI
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
        LXI     H,PROLOG1       ;LINK TO PROLOGUE PROGRAM ON DISK 1
        SCALL   .LINK
        LXI     H,PROLOG2       ;IF NONE, TRY DISK 2
        SCALL   .LINK           ;                                       9
        MVI     A,Ø
        SCALL   .EXIT           ;EXIT IF NO PROLOGUE AVAILABLE
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ERROR   DI
        LXI     H,Ø
        SHLD    INTCNT
        EI                      ;                                       1Ø
        MVI     H,NL
        SCALL   .ERROR
        RET

DISK1   DB      'SY1:',Ø
DISK2   DB      'SY2:',Ø
PROLOG1 DB      'SY1:PROLOGUE.SYS',Ø
PROLOG2 DB      'SY2:PROLOGUE.SYS',Ø
*-------------------------------------------------------------------------
TIMEOUT EQU     *
        LXI     H,CLKCNT
INTCNT  EQU     *-2             ;                                       11
        DCX     H
        SHLD    INTCNT
        MOV     A,H
        ORA     L
        JNZ     MORE
        LXI     H,14Q           ;LOCATION OF USER RETURN IN STACK
        DAD     SP
        LXI     B,Ø             ;RETURN ADDRESS TO ABORT MOUNT PROCESSING
RETLOC  EQU     *-2
        MOV     M,C             ;SAVE IT IN PLACE OF USUAL RETURN
        INX     H
        MOV     M,B
MORE    JMP     Ø
INTRET  EQU     *-2

        END     START
```

Listing 1. Source code for TIMNT.

bytes (14 octal) above the stack pointer. Therefore, my interrupt code inserts the value in RETLOC at that point, in place of the original return location.

Now TIMNT's interrupt routine can jump to HDOS's system-clock-interrupt routine as usual. When that routine exits, it will "return" to the saved RETLOC address; so, whatever was going on when the interrupt occurred is permanently aborted.

For TIMNT's interrupt routine to work correctly, it must be given both an initial count, to tell it how long to wait, and an address to return to after it has timed out. Sections 3 and 5 of the main routine take care of this matter (section 3 for SY1:, section 5 for SY2:).

Sections 3 and 5 each store the value of CLKCNT in the counter location. They also store in RETLOC the location of the mount attempt for the next disk; or if the last disk is about to be tried, they store in RETLOC the address of the interrupt restoration and .LINK/.EXIT code.

CLKCNT is defined in section 1 as 1750; with the two-millisecond tic counter provided by standard Heath hardware, this gives a wait time of three-and-a-half seconds. Different systems may require different values, so some experimentation is in order. For systems with more than one disk type, it may be desirable to use different values for the different drives.

As a general rule, mounts take less time if you always give the system a BYE command before powering down, because the drives' read-write heads will then be left over Track 0. Short disk labels also reduce mount time, since displaying the label is part of the mount process.

The general principles involved in modifying the program to handle a different number of disk drives should now be clear. For each disk drive, the main routine provides a new wait time and a new program address to be given control if the wait time expires; then the main routine turns the interrupt on and executes the appropriate .MOUNT call. The interrupt routine as written takes care of the rest.

The error-reporting subroutine in section 10 also stores a value in the interrupt code's counter location. The point here is to prevent the .ERROR system call from being aborted, so zero is stored. It takes over a minute to count all the way around to zero again, so the program-aborting process is effectively disabled.

Cleaning up after an abort

Aborting any system call is a bit messy. The code in section 8 of the main routine does sufficient cleanup in the case of aborting a MOUNT.

The system .MOUNT code pushes various values onto the stack; if the program were to exit with those values still there, HDOS would complain that they make no sense.

Clearing the stack by restoring the stack pointer to USERFWA takes care of the problem.

The procedure in section 8 may not be adequate in all cases. Tests of a version for a Z47 8" disk system produced intermittent ?FATAL SYSTEM ERROR? messages when a data disk was not present.

I found that the program works if a master reset (MVI A,2; OUT 170Q) is issued to the disk system whenever the .MOUNT call times out. So, apparently, the aborted .MOUNT leaves the disk subsystem in a state that complains about subsequent attempts to read other disks.

A final warning

In your own programming, you might wish to divert an HDOS system call from its customary operation. Just remember that any program that tries to abort such processes may run into particular problems depending on what is being done.

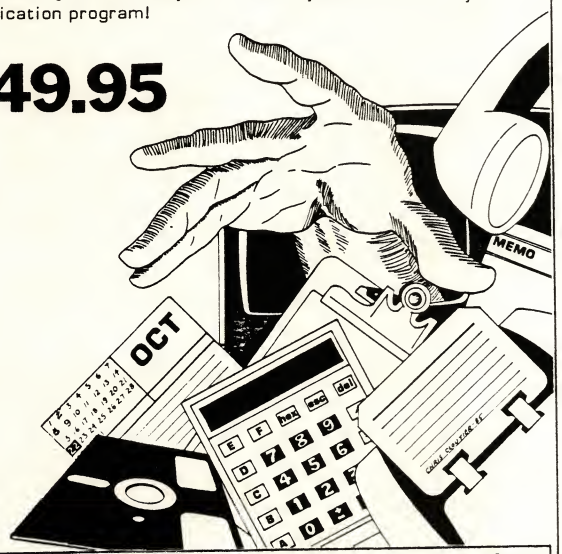
The problems described above should serve as a warning. Running your program, the system may act strangely. So, until it is clear that the program works, it is a good idea to use only disks that are backed up. That way, losing data will not be disastrous. (Of course, other programming errors and hardware failures can destroy disks, so backups are a good idea in any case.) △

INTRODUCING

WRITE-HAND-MAN.™

Write-Hand-Man is an exciting new sidekick for your **Heath/Zenith H/Z89 or H8 computer.** With **Write-Hand-Man** enabled, you can instantly jump from your application programs to a calculator, notepad, calendar, Rolodex-type phonebook file, and other desktop accessories. When finished, just one keystroke and you're back in your application program!

$49.95



TMSI

Technical Micro Systems Inc.
366 Cloverdale • P.O. Box 7227
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48107 • 313/994-0784

Circle #173 on Reader Service Card

Improve Program Quality
Enhance Program Productivity

Design your programs around . . .

ASE, the Aspen Systems Subroutine Editor you can call from your programs. With **ASE** you can easily:

- ★ Design you own screen layouts for Program Input
- ★ Color and/or highlight input fields
- ★ Define your own key functions
- ★ Convert and edit a wide variety of fields
- ★ Update in several windows simultaneously

ASE includes 2 major subroutines, many minor subroutines and install and demonstration programs. Data & screen layouts described in a single map.

Price **$99** Available MSDOS1,2,3
Demo Disk **$5**

ASP, the Aspen Systems Subroutine Package provides functions difficult or unavailable in some higher level languages, performs those available with greater speed/ease or smaller memory requirements.

The **ASP** Package includes:

- ★ 100+ subroutines
- ★ A 300 page manual packed with examples
- ★ Test, Demonstration and customization source

Price **$130** Available MSDOS1,2,3, CP/M

All subroutines are callable from assemblers and Microsoft Compilers, easily altered for other compilers, can be used in EXE or COM programs.

Prices are PPD (continental USA).
Colorado Residents add 3%.

P. O. Box 1163
Grand Junction, CO 81502
(303) 245-3262
VISA/MasterCard accepted

ASPEN SYSTEMS

CP/M and MS-DOS are trademarks of Digital Research and Microsoft, respectively.

Circle #149 on Reader Service Card

INTELLIBURNER

EPROM–EEPROM–MICROCOMPUTER PROGRAMMER

UNIVERSAL PROGRAMMING CAPABILITIES AT AN AFFORDABLE PRICE

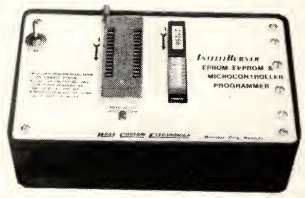
- **Ultra Fast Programming – 2716's in 16 Seconds**
- **Programs & Verifies 8K thru 256K Single Voltage EPROMs**
- **Erases, Programs & Verifies 2815, 2816 & 2817 EEPROMs**
- **Programs & Verifies 8748 and 8751 Series MICROCOMPUTERS***
- **Programming Characteristics Selected by Convenient Personality Jumper Plug (DIP Header)**
- **Program, Verify, Status, & Diagnostic Display with Tricolor LED**
- **Serial Interface — 3, 4, or 5 wire — 1200 to 19200 Baud**
- **Supports ACK/NAK, XON/XOFF and READY/BUSY Protocols**

NO SPECIAL SOFTWARE REQUIRED. Transfer disk files (Intel Hex or Motorola 'S' Format) to EPROM with your system's line printer or modem software. Transfer EPROM contents to disk file with your system's modem software. Or use the supplied software ** to transfer any binary or ASCII file to/from EPROM.

PROGRAMS:

NEW EXPANDED FIRMWARE FOR 27512 & 27513 EPROMs AND 2864 EEPROMs

*Requires personality adapter



SOFTWARE AVAILABLE FOR: **

CP/M systems on 8" SSSD – many 5¼ formats
TRS-80 Model I & III TRSDOS – NEW! TRSDOS 6.X
Heath H8/H89 HDOS & CP/M
ZENITH Z90 & Z100 CP/M – Z100 ZDOS – Z150
KAYPRO II/IV/10/16/286/2000
IBM PC, PC/XT, AT – many MS-DOS systems

IntelliBurner Programmer with Software	$ 299.00
Stand-Alone RAM OPTION with 64K Bit RAM (Expandable to 256K Bit)	89.00
RS-232 Interconnect Cable	12.00
IntelliBurner PC Boards, EPROM, Plans & Software	99.00

Low Cost "DumBurner" serial programmers harness the power of your personal computer with the supplied software for full programming capabilities:

DumBurner II Programmer for 28 Pin and 24 Pin EPROMs and EEPROMs (with Software)	$ 199.00
DumBurner II Bare PC Board, Plans & Software	59.00
16K/32K DumBurner for 24 Pin EPROMs (with Software)	149.00
16K/32K DumBurner PC Board, Plans & Software	39.00

ROSS CUSTOM ELECTRONICS
INCORPORATED
1551 Sandra Drive
Boulder City, Nevada 89005
PHONE (702) 293-7426

!! NOW SHIPPING with ALL 'BURNERS !!
TOOLKIT Software for Editing EPROM Information, Plus HEX/MOTOROLA 'S'/Binary File Conversion Utilities

Ultra Violet Products EPROM Erasers
Model DE-4 - Holds 8 EPROMS - Special Prices

Add $3 Shipping & handling, ($2 Bare Boards), C.O.D.'s accepted; Foreign Orders add required postage. Specify Environment and Media Requirements
H8, H89, Z100 are ™ Heath/Zenith; CP/M is ™ Digital Research, TRS-80 is ™ Tandy Corp., IBM-PC, PC/XT, AT are ™ IBM; MS-DOS is ™ Microsoft.

Circle #160 on Reader Service Card

NEWWORD - the better word processor from NewStar Software

This fine word processor can be considered a clone of the popular WordStar program and it even uses the same commands. However, NewWord is faster, easy to customize, has the mail merge feature built-in, supports more printers, has an UNDELETE function and excellent documentation. It also includes the WORD Plus spelling checker by Oasis — an excellent product in itself! We offer this package at a discount. Just check the prices below.

Available in most computer formats including Heath hard sector.

30 Day Money-Back Guarantee!

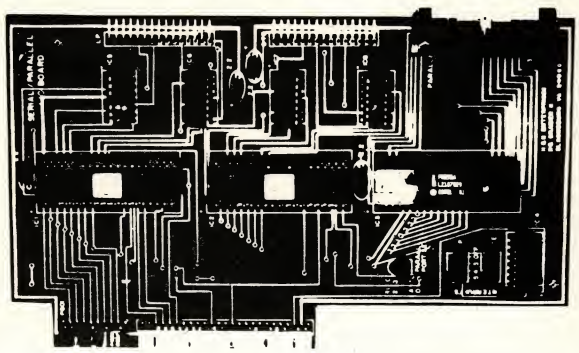
CP/M 80 . . . . . $115
MSDOS or CP/M 86 . . . . . $195
MSDOS delux version $275

Add $3 per order for shipping and handling. Terms: Check or Money Order — VISA/MC — COD. California residents add 6% tax.

ANALYTICAL PRODUCTS 209/564-3687

20663 Ave. 352 Woodlake, CA 93286

THE ORIGINAL SERIAL/PARALLEL INTERFACE BOARD



I/O Board
Replace the H88-3 to upgrade your system or use the KC 1222 in place of it! Providing the two standard serial ports PLUS three parallel ports on one card, you have the best of both worlds! Use the parallel ports for printers, joystick, intrumentation/controll...KC 1222 has components including cables and hardware. KP 1222 has the same items less the serial chips and serial cables.

KC 1222 Complete Kit	$128
KP 1222 Parallell Kit	97
PC 1222 Bareboard	48.50

Printer Drivers
The C. Itoh, Epson, Okidatas, Gemini and others are supported under HDOS and Heath's CP/M $20
Magnolia Patch $10

Printer Packages
Our printer packages are fully checked out and set up for your system. All you need to do is plug it in and start using it! No more fussing with switch settings, making cables . . . the aggravation is gone! The package includes cable, assembled and tested, set up printer and your choice of HDOS or CP/M software.

Dot Matrix Packages Include Cable and Software
Gemini 10x $350
Prowriter 8510AP+ 395
NEW Prowriter 8510 SP (180cps) 595
NEW Prowriter 8510 BPI (IBM compatable) 480
NEW Prowriter 8510 scp (color 180 cps) 690

Daiseywheel Packages Include Cable And Software
Silver Reed EXP 500 $500
Silver Reed EXP 550 720
NEW Silver Reed 400 395
C. Itoh A10-20 595

Z-100/Z-150 Folks: Subtract $20 . . . you don't need the software!

ZDS HARDWARE • PRINTER PACKAGES • SOFTWARE

MATHGEN: The keyboard math interpreter brings mathematics to life! Function roots, max and min. evaluate function integrals and first derivatives, hyperbolics, exponential forms, logs, trig functions, factorials, the list goes on! Define the functions from a file, batch processing style, or from the keyboard. Plot to the screen or your printer. CP/M or HDOS for only $40.00. Now for Z-Dos, too!

DATAPLOT: Using the dot addressable graphics of your Prowriter, plot any definable math function in single or double density. Select axis size and scale, plotting quadrant, etc. Generate your data by MATHGEN, MBASIC or any other language. CP/M or HDOS for $25.00.

PRN: A printer utility for the Prowriter, Epsons, and H14. Print headers, footers, pause at page end, print multiple copies, left margin, printer mode and a host of other functions. CP/M or HDOS for $25.00.

JS: Use your parallel ports for REAL TIME joysticks! Use up to four at a time with your favorite MBASIC or machine language keyboard game for HDOS. Program the response speed of the sticks, key sequence for different games. etc. Uses Atari joysticks. Only $25.00

We fully support all of qur independent-vendor products. If you have a question, we will **never** refer you to someone else.

NEW PRODUCTS

MODEMS	
Anchor Signalman Mark I	$95
Anchor Signalman Mark XII	$350
Novation D-Cat	$189
Novation Smart-Cat 103/212	$550
Volksmoden	$75

SURGE SUPPRESSORS	
EPD: "Lime"	$79
EPD: "Orange"	120
Panamax SS4LCS	95
Panamax Maxi Strip	35

BUFFERS	
TTX 16K	$160
TTX 64K	250
Quadram 16K	175

SWEET P 6-SHOOTER PLOTTER $895

As authorized ZDS dealers, we support the Heath/Zenith community with competitive prices and post sales support. Contact us for price and delivery on the Z system and accessories of your dreams.

VA residents add 4% tax. Please add 3% or $2.00 minimum for shipping. Foreign orders in U.S. dollars or drawn on a U.S. bank. Also include customs house and address.

Group purchase discounts are available-contact us for details.

VISA

H & H Computer Enterprises, Inc.
P.O. Drawer H Blacksburg, VA 24060
(703) 552-0599

MasterCard

Circle #123 on Reader Service Card

DISCOVER WHAT 9 SOFTWARE INSIDERS ALREADY KNOW!

1. "...a little company that has succeeded over the last five years in giving its customers a lot of value for their money..." **- Richard O'Reilly, syndicated computer columnist**
2. "All the firm's programs are graced with features that the entire industry should be required to provide. Their manuals are the most honest in the industry." **- T. R. Reid, synicated computer columnist**
3. "...the two most important attributes of Software Toolworks' program: they're priced low, and they work well." **- The Washington Post**
4. "Unlike the software of many publishers these days, none of The Software Toolworks programs are hobbled by copy protection, nor does the company try to tie up its customers with mumbo-jumbo licensing agreements..." **- The Los Angeles Times "Computer File'**
5. "I don't know how The Software Toolworks stays in business charging such low prices for such nifty products..." **- David Gerrold computer columnist and science fiction author**
6. "It would be the best of all possible worlds if some magic diskette could be made that would transform any hardware in such a way as to receive The Software Toolworks' numinous software." **- Wm. F. Buckley, Jr.**
7. "The Software Toolworks has a whole raft of programs that work, and (the company) sells them for reasonable prices. I strongly recommend that you get their catalog." **- Dr. Jerry Pournelle computer columnist "Byte" and science fiction author**
8. "One of the original pioneers in low cost, high quality software, The Software Toolworks publishes over 50 solid products in MS-DOS and CP/M for under $60." **- Walt Bilofsky, chairman of The Software Toolworks**
9. "All products are shipped within 24 hours, come with a money back guarantee, and free technical support is available (though you'll hardly need it)." **- Joesph Abrams, president of The Software Toolworks**

MEDIA MASTER PLUS™ - Now you can run most CP/M programs on your IBM PC or compatible *without* additional hardware. *Media Master™* which lets you read, write and format over 140 different double density CP/M formats. *ZP/EM™* (included) emulates an 8080 processor to execute CP/M software at machine language level giving you the equivalent of a 1 MHz 8-bit computer. Includes terminal emulation for Osborne, Kaypro, Heath Zenith and DEC VT52 displays. Requires 192K RAM. For IBM PC and compatibles. - **$59.95**

MYCHESS™ - Award-winning world class chess program, featuring nine skill levels and over 850 opening moves. Prints moves and saves games in progress. Outstanding graphics display board on IBM PC and most popular CP/M computers. - **$34.95**

TOOLWORKS C™ - Full featured C compiler and run time library. One of the fastest on the market! New MS-DOS version produces relocatable object files (.obj). *MATHPAK* provides true 32-bit floating point and signed integer data types. CP/M and MS-DOS. *TOOLWORKS C COMPILER* - **$49.95** *TOOLWORKS C MATHPAK* - **$29.95**

AIRPORT™ - You are an air traffic controller with radar screen filled with aircraft under your guidance. See how long you can last without cracking. Tougher than the real thing! CP/M and MS-DOS. - **$19.95.**

LISP/80™ - Experiment with artifical intelligence programming! Over 75 LISP functions. Includes source for an editor written in LISP and several demonstration programs. CP/M and MS-DOS. - **$39.95**

The Software Toolworks®

9713 Santa Monica Blvd., Suite 204 Beverly Hills, CA 90210

MasterCard VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS

TO ORDER CALL: 1-800-223-8665; in CA 1-800-228-8665

U.S. and Canada add $2.00 per order s/h. Overseas orders add $5.00 per order. CA residents add 6.5% sales tax. *Dealer inquiries invited.*

Circle #165 on Reader Service Card

1986 WESTERN REGIONAL HEATH/ZENITH USERS' GROUP CONFERENCE

A CONFERENCE OF HEATH/ZENITH COMPUTER USERS AND LOCAL USER GROUPS.

SPECIAL GUEST SPEAKERS - PANEL DISCUSSIONS - HEATH/ZENITH COMPUTERS - ELECTRONICS - AND HEATH/ZENITH RELATED VENDORS.

CONFERENCE OPENS FRIDAY AFTERNOON ON NOVEMBER 14TH AND CLOSES AT NOON ON SUNDAY, NOVEMBER 16TH.

★ *[Advance Registration Rates Good Thru October 15th]* ★

NOVEMBER 14 - 16, 1986

DINNER/PRIZE DRAWING $25.00
WITHOUT DINNER $7.50

THE DISNEYLAND HOTEL IN ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA

— WIN A COMPUTER —

THOSE WHO ATTEND THE DINNER* ON SATURDAY, NOVEMBER 16TH ARE ELIGIBLE FOR NUMEROUS PRIZES INCLUDING

(1) HS 241-81 (Extended Drive) With Video Card and Monitor

(2) ZP150 (1) Hero Jr.

— SPECIAL DISNEYLAND HOTEL RATES —

Single — $76.00
Twin/Double — $76.00
Triple/Quad — $86.00

*You must be present to WIN!!

PLEASE COMPLETE FOR EACH REGISTRANT:

MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: **WESTERN REGIONAL HUG** CONFERENCE
Mail To: ● 1555 N. Orange Grove Avenue, Pomona, CA 91767

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY,STATE,ZIP _____
CHECK ONE
__ Admission includes Dinner/Prize Drawing $25.00 ($28 after 10/15)
__ Admission WITHOUT Dinner $7.50 ($10 after 10/15)

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY,STATE,ZIP _____
CHECK ONE
__ Admission includes Dinner/Prize Drawing $25.00 ($28 after 10/15)
__ Admission without Dinner $7.50 ($10 after 10/15)

C Notes

Joseph Katz

Computer Innovations' C86

Essential Software's C utilities

Computer Innovations' C86

Heath chose well in deciding to offer Computer Innovations' Optimizing C86 as its C compiler. At $395, C86 is a top-ranked, professional-quality compiler for the Microsoft Disk Operating System (MS-DOS). I have Version 2.30F, which I assume is the current version.

Although the catalogue implies C86 is only for the H/Z150, it works perfectly on the H/Z100, too. I use it on both. No, it doesn't require any adapter board, program, or tinkering to use on the Z100: it works just fine without the Gemini or EasyPC boards, Pat Swayne's ZPC, or any other emulator. In fact, since I have 768 kilobytes of random-access memory (RAM) in my 8-megahertz Z100, I prefer compiling big programs on a huge RAM disk there, even if they are destined for use on an IBM-compatible computer.

My speculation is that the Heath catalogue department focussed on the presence of C86's first-rate libraries specific to the IBM Personal Computer, noted the absence of anything similar for the Z100, and concluded that the package was for one kind of machine, to the exclusion of the other. Or maybe it was a marketing decision to write off the H/Z100. I hope not.

At any rate, C86 is excellent for the H/Z150s because of the compiler's IBM-PC libraries. They include a pretty good range of IBM-compatible video, communications, and printer functions. To clear the screen and home the cursor, for example, a program need only call the function `crt_cls( )`, which is defined in the IBM-PC libraries. There is no need to write such common functions on your own or buy a commercial library to get them. They're included. And all those I've had occasion to use work perfectly on my Z150 and H158.

Of course, C86 has no H/Z100-specific libraries: I say "of course" because, so far as I know, *no* compiler package on the market does. Nor are there any commercial libraries, again so far as I know, to fill the vacuum. To clear the screen on an H/Z100, therefore, you'll either have to write your own functions or get them from sources such as this column, and build them into your own library. No other C compiler does the H/Z100 user any better.

The C86 package comprises four disks and a manual. On the disks are the compiler, libraries, source code for the libraries, headers, and some compiler utilities.

The compiler makes four passes, each in a separate program: CC1, the preprocessor; CC2, the parser; CC3, the code generator; and CC4, the optimizer. When routine compilation ends successfully, the product is a Microsoft object file (PROGRAM.OBJ), one step away from the executable program. The object file must be linked with a library to expand functions such as `main( )`. If the program uses any other externals—such as `crt_cls( )`—they will require linkage to other libraries.

C86 supports both the 8086 small-memory model (64K of code and 64K of data) and the big-memory model (one megabyte of combined code and data, allocatable according to 8086 restrictions). It also supports 8087 and software math operations. And it supports functions common to MS-DOS Version 1 and Version 2, as well as functions in MS-DOS 2 only (such as for handling hierarchical directories). There are libraries to support combinations of these functions, so there are eight standard libraries on the distribution disks. Add the two IBM-specific libraries—IBMPCS for the small model and IBMPCB for the big model—and there are a total of ten libraries supplied with the C86 package. That is a lot of libraries. (Beta test versions of libraries for a medium-memory model are available, as of this writing, on the C86 User's Group Bulletin Board.)

C86 also includes source code for the libraries. Some C packages do not, making it an optional purchase. My *unshakable* position is that library source code is a necessity, not a frill, because it's hard to use a tool well without knowing how it works.

The utilities included with C86 are Marion the librarian (it's not *my* joke), Arch the archive manager, and USQ the unsqueezer. Think of Marion as a substitute for LIB, Microsoft's object librarian, which creates and maintains a library to be used in the linking stage. Arch is nice because it produces straight ASCII files identified by headers it supplies: it uses the headers to recognize the modules should they need manipulation such as extraction or replacement. It's an efficient way to archive text files of any kind—not only source code—and one can squeeze (with the public domain SQ) to reduce disk storage space. Since most files on the C86 distribution disks are squeezed, USQ is provided to unsqueeze them when installing the package.

Installation may be too grandiose a term for this relatively simple process.

One identifies the needed files, copies them from the distribution disks, unsqueezes, and deletes the squeezed copies. Most novice and intermediate programmers will want CC1.EQE through CC4.EQE, STDIO.HQ, and C86S2S.LQB (the small-model, software math, standard library). Users of the H/Z150-series machines will also want IBMPCS.LQB. That group of files is everything from the distribution disks needed to begin programming.

There is an installation program, C86INST.EXE, which will "install" on a hard disk everything from the distribution disks. I don't think that's worth doing because files can be moved easily enough when they are actually wanted. (Here's a tip to make manual "installation" easier and neater on a hard disk: copy USQ.EXE to the subdirectory where you want the compiler, then unsqueeze files using that subdirectory as the default. USQ A:CC?.*, for example, will put the unsqueezed compiler files on the hard disk directly. If you have a floppy-only system, expect some hard work getting the needed files unsqueezed. C86 files essential to working with only the small-memory model take up nearly an entire floppy once they are unsqueezed.)

```
/*
** LOX.C -- control setting of CAPS LOCK and NUM LOCK keys
**
** Copyright (C), 1986, by JOSEPH KATZ
**
** 1.ØØ, Ø1/21/86, Joseph Katz
**
** LOX checks the two LOCK keys and manipulates them
** as directed by a switch supplied as arg[2]:
**              S or L  ...  LOCK
**                   U  ...  UNLOCK
**
** Requires Essential Software's C Utility Library
** compiled with CI C86
** link lox,,,escis c86s2s
**
*/

#include <stdio.h>

main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
{
puts("LOX");
puts("Copr. (C) 1986 by JOSEPH KATZ");
puts("Version 1.ØØ for \"C Notes\" in SEXTANT");

if( argc != 2)   error();              /* no switch specified */

/* check first character in first element of argv[1] */
/* to see if LOCK or UNLOCK (or SET or UNSET) wanted */

/* if SET or LOCK wanted */
if( (argv[1][Ø] == 's') || (argv[1][Ø] == 'S') ||
        (argv[1][Ø] == 'l') || (argv[1][Ø] == 'L') ) {
       if(!ifcaps()) tocaps();         /* if off, set on */
   if(!ifnumlok()) tonumlok();
   exit(Ø);
       }

/* if UNSET or UNLOCK wanted */
if( (argv[1][Ø] == 'u') || (argv[1][Ø] == 'U') ) {
       if(ifcaps()) ofcaps();          /* if on, set off */
       if(ifnumlok()) ofnumlok();
       exit(Ø);
       }

/* if bad switch  */
else   error();
}              /* end main() */

/*
** explain how to do things correctly
*/
error()
{
puts("FUNCTION:  Controls state of Caps Lock and Num Lock keys");
puts("SYNTAX:    LOX L[ock]  = on");
puts("           LOX S[et]   = on");
puts("           LOX U[nset] = off");
exit(1);
}              /* end error() */

/* end of lox.c */
```

Listing 1. Based on Essential Software's C utility library functions, LOX.C will set the "lock" keys according to the command-line specification.

Once the compiler is ready for use, you need add only a linker and an editor that likes you. Everyone has LINK.EXE, which comes on the Zenith Disk Operating System (Z-DOS) and MS-DOS distribution disks, and it does nicely. WordStar (in the "non-document" mode) will do as an editor, although there are editors with many more features useful in C programming—such as those providing automatic indenting that conforms to C's conventions. If you want to write your own assembly-language functions, you'll want an assembler: MASM.EXE, thrown in with Z-DOS, is an early version of Microsoft's macro assembler.

I don't know what to say about the C86 manual except that it *is* a C compiler manual, with the usual mixture of pluses and minuses. The strongest features of this manual are: pretty good examples of how to use most library functions; pretty good advice and warnings, sometimes; pretty good technical notes on several potentially sticky points; an index that often leads me to what I need; and a *superb* table of contents. Like most C compiler manuals, this one seems to have originated in documentation for someone who already knows C and just needs information about the compiler specifics. Then it seems to have followed Topsy's lead and "just growed." Someone new to C will need a good tutorial, like Kochan's *Programming in C*, to begin work with C86 or any other top-grade C package.

The bottom line is this: C86 is a grand choice if you want a compiler that will accommodate C programming on all levels, including development of commercial software. If you are a *complete* novice and that path intrigues you, consider using Computer Innovations' "Introducing C" package to start learning. (It was discussed in "C Notes" in *Sextant* #21, March-April 1986.) If you buy C86 and have a modem, you ought to send them $20 more to join the C86 User's Group for its excellent bulletin board system. (I understand there's also a newsletter, *Breakpoint*, from the group. I haven't seen it.) Computer Innovations is Big League—if you buy C86 directly from them, you can expect first-rate support.

Essential Software's C utilities

The ads for Essential Software's C Utility Library say it has "over 300 complete, tested, and documented functions." I don't dispute the tally and I won't bother checking it: there are 5⅔ pages of functions in the manual's table of contents listed on one line each.

They are divided into functions for the screen, graphics, printer and communications, memory management and program execution, keyboard handling, string processing, time and date processing, disk and directory processing—as well as miscellaneous functions to do simple things like get the MS-DOS version number, and complex things like move a block from one memory location to another.

The title is accurate: it's a C *utility* library—one of those commercial C libraries to consider seriously when you can't have more than one.

A good reason for buying a commercial library, of course, is to save the time you would spend writing comparable functions. At list price for 300+ functions, each function in the C Utility Library costs about sixty cents: dirt cheap. A few minutes—literally a few minutes—after unpacking the library, I used it to write a program that solved two nagging problems that had bothered me for some time.

My first problem was this: when my brain freezes and I want nothing more than to go outside and play with the rest of the kids, but know I won't return to work if I do, I fool around playing a computer game until I get whipped badly enough for writing to become the diversion. The current pastime is Qubert (a.k.a. "JBird"). Unfortunately, the darned thing shifts the state of the Num Lck key on the Z150. So, when I get back to writing, the numeric keypad sends out numbers when I want cursor movements.

My second problem is almost the opposite of the first and is created by a commercial time-and-billing program. It doesn't understand lowercase responses to "yes/no" prompts and, partly for that reason, it's easier to use with the Caps Lock key on. Entry of numbers is easier from the numeric keypad, naturally, so the Num Lck key ought to be on, too.

If you suggest that the thing to do is play Qubert before using the time-and-billing program, I'll ask you to leave the room.

A better solution to both problems is Lox (Listing 1). It makes sure the two "lock" keys are "locked" or "unlocked," as specified in a command-line switch when Lox is executed. Now I run Qubert from a batch file that calls Lox U on exit to make sure the "lock" keys are unlocked when I'm finished playing. Another batch file calls the time-and-billing program with Lox L (to lock the "lock" keys on entry) and exits with a call to Lox U (to set the keys back to normal). It's a handy little utility whipped together from functions in the C Utility Library. (I've uploaded LOX.EXE to CompuServe's HUG SIG—Go PCS 48—for fellow Qubert players and any other HUG member who wants it.)

I've done other things with this library, and I like it. I like it especially because it includes source code, so I can learn from it. My only real complaint so far is the manual. I don't know why, but I have trouble finding things in it. It's not that the manual is badly organized: functions are arranged alphabetically, with variants described on the same page as the "parent." Nor is there a want of locational aids: the table of contents is good, and there's a separate list of functions arranged by major groups ("screen handling and color printing functions," and so on). Maybe it's that one has to know the function name before it can be found. I don't know why, but it does take me time to find what I need.

Ordering Information

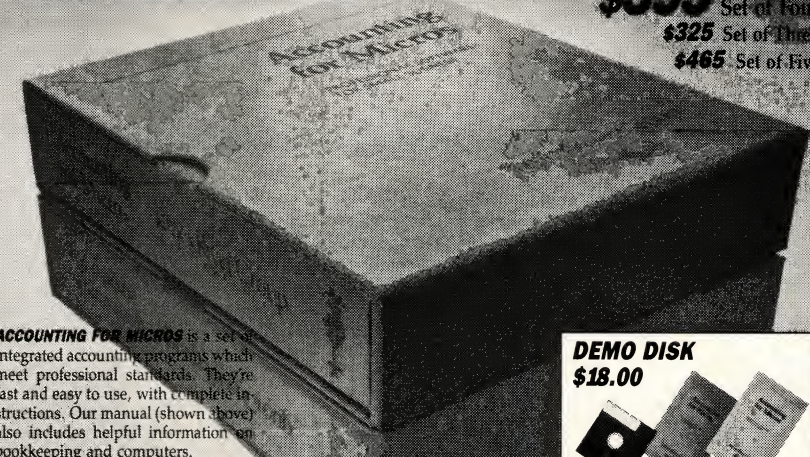
Optimizing C86 (MS-DOS), $395.
Directly from:
Computer Innovations
980 Shrewsbury Avenue
Tinton Falls, NJ 07724
800/922-0169 or 201/542-5920
Or as Part #CI-5063-1 from:
Heath Company
Benton Harbor, MI 49022
800/253-0570 (order line)

Programming in C by Stephen G. Kochan, ISBN 0-8104-6261-3, $18.95.
Hayden Book Company
Rochelle Park, NJ 07604

C Utility Library (MS-DOS), $185.
Essential Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 1003
Maplewood, NJ 07040
914/762-6605 △

ACCOUNTING FOR MICROS

$395 Set of Four
$325 Set of Three
$465 Set of Five



ACCOUNTING FOR MICROS is a set of integrated accounting programs which meet professional standards. They're fast and easy to use, with complete instructions. Our manual (shown above) also includes helpful information on bookkeeping and computers.

GENERAL LEDGER $125
Allows up to 1,000 accounts & 1,000 transactions/month. Retains mo/end balances for Last year, This Year and Forecast. Includes Cash Disbursements, Cash Receipts and General Journals. Reports include Balance Sheet, Income Statement, Annual Summaries and Journal Reports.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE $125
Allows up to 2,500 customers and 1,000 invoices per month. Invoicing can access Inventory Module. Keeps customer names and addresses. Invoice prints on plain paper or any pre-printed form. Statements can be printed at any time.

INVENTORY $125
Allows up to 4,000 parts. Keeps 3 month history of unit sales as well as year to date. With AR, can be used as point of sale system (prints invoices, handles cash). Reports include Inventory Value and Stock Report, Internal and Customer Price List.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE $125
Allows up to 300 vendors and 300 invoices/mo. Records invoices and hand-written checks. Prints computer checks on any pre-printed form. Keeps vendor names and addresses.

PAYROLL $125
Will handle up to 100 employees with eight deductions per employee. Deductions may be determined as fixed dollar amounts or percentages, or referred to a table for automatic look-up. Tax tables are easily entered, or purchased separately. Prints checks and W2's.

SET OF FIVE $465
SET OF FOUR $395
SET OF THREE $325

RUN ON MOST CPM AND MSDOS

Apple CPM	IBM PC,XT,PC jr,AT	Sanyo (all)
Columbia	Kaypro (all)	Tandy (all)
Compaq	Morrow (all)	TeleVideo
Corona	Osborne (all)	Zenith 100 & 150
Eagle (all)	Panasonic	8" CPM
Epson QX-10	Radio Shack CPM	Other compatibles

DEMO DISK $18.00

Try all 5 programs above (GL, AR, AP, IN, PR). Order our DEMO DISK for $18.00 (includes shipping). Condensed versions of the programs give you the "feel" of data entry and access. Includes sample reports and instructions. Specify machine.

TMAN $125
The "Catch-All" program. Files any type of information for quick access. Name or subject oriented with 15 lines of notes per name. Use TMAN as a mailing list, filing system, notebook, etc. Can be used alone or with data from our other programs.
Try **TMAN DEMO $18**

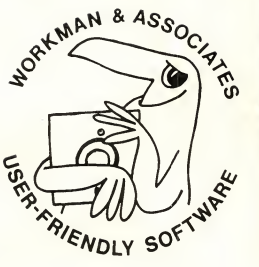
HOW TO ORDER: Please specify machine and disk format. You can pay by check, by VISA or MasterCard (we need your expiration date and card number), or by UPS COD (add $2.50 COD charge). Our price includes shipping. Minnesota residents, add 6% sales tax). We ship most orders the same day.
or **ORDER BY PHONE:** 1-800-654-6903

James River Group
INCORPORATED

(612)339-2521

125 North First Street
Minneapolis, MN 55401

FTL MODULA-2 $49.95!



Don't wait! If you like Pascal, you'll love **FTL Modula-2**. Now available for Z80 CP/M and MSDOS computers for *only $49.95!* The built-in editor makes it fast and easy to use. *Standard features include:* ROMable code, coprocesses, system calls, assembler and linker.
Special: Buy both FTL Modula and the Editor/ToolKit disk for only $79.95! The ToolKit contains full source to the FTL editor and several other important programs.

"The best new CP/M compiler of 1985" —Jerry Pournelle, April 1986 Byte

WRITE $99.95

Revolutionize your word processing! WRITE reads WordStar and Perfect Writer files. WRITE protects your text even against a system crash. WRITE does underlining, boldface, proportional print, and on-screen trial printing that lets you experiment without paper. All edit commands are single-letter and changeable. **Only $99!**

Workman and Associates
1925 East Mountain Street
Pasadena, CA 91104
(818) 791-7979

Ask for our free catalog. More product information rushed on request. Please specify your format when ordering and add $3.00 for shipping. We welcome COD, Visa/MC orders.

Circle #229 on Reader Service Card

S & K Technology, Inc.
Quality Software for Heath/Zenith Microcomputers

For the Z100. . .

WatchWord® **$100.00**
The ultimate in word processing with speed and power. See subscripts, superscripts, underlining, and boldface directly on the screen. Create your own fonts and special characters. Other features include centering, formatting, automatic horizontal scrolling with long lines, large file capability, split screen, macros, color, and an extensive configuration facility. See reviews in Remark (July 1985) and Sextant (Jan-Feb 1985, Sep-Oct 1985). Requires 192K RAM.

The Resident Speller™ **$100.00**
Spelling checker for use with WatchWord.
Checks as you type from inside WatchWord or checks a file.
Includes a 50,000 word expandable dictionary.
Requires 192K RAM to check a file.
Requires 300K RAM to check as you type.

Demo disk for both **$ 3.00**

For IBM compatibles including the Z150 and Z200 series. . .

PC WatchWord® (New) **$ 99.95**
The ultimate in word processing for the sophisticated user. Most of the features of the Z100 version except for screen fonts. Requires 256K RAM.

PC Resident Speller™ **$ 99.95**
Spelling checker for ASCII files such as those created with WatchWord, WordStar, WordPerfect, PeachText, and VolksWriter. Includes Strike. Requires 256K RAM.

Strike™ **$ 49.95**
Adds as-you-type spelling checking to your word processor. Works with the word processors above and also with DisplayWrite, MultiMate and PFS:Write. Requires 100K RAM in addition to that used by your word processor.

Demo disk for Strike and The PC Resident Speller **$ 2.00**

Demo disk for PC WatchWord **$ 2.00**

Texas residents please add state sales tax.

S & K Technology, Inc., 4610 Spotted Oak Woods, San Antonio, Texas 78249, (512) 492-3384

Circle #230 on Reader Service Card

Sorting on Your Terms Rather Than the Computer's

A Tiny Pascal program deals with the idiosyncrasies of bibliographic sorting.

Thomas F. Best

Aside from an occasional game of Gravitron, I use my H89 mainly for word processing. Since I'm a teacher and historian, this includes bibliographies ranging in length from a few titles to many pages.

Like many programs, my SMARTSRT was born of frustration with available software—in this case, the lack of sort routines that could handle my material in the way I wanted.

What I needed was the ability to sort entries of any length, and to handle them in exactly the form which I normally use. I needed to be able to put a title at the top of the file, and to handle the special alphabetizing rules that cause editors to have fits. (Does "McAdo" come before "MacNeeley"?)

What I did *not* need were arbitrary limitations on the length of entries. Neither did I need arbitrary print-out formats, nor artificial delimiters which had to be inserted into the text. I wanted to sort on my terms, not the computer's.

After struggling with several available sorts and data bases, I explained my problems with field lengths and delimiters to my son. With the intuitive insight of a seasoned hacker, he said: "Why don't you read the entire file into one string, give each entry an address in the string, and, instead of moving entries around within the string, just access them in the order you want?"

I replied, "But BASIC limits string length to 255 characters." This earned the withering look you would expect from an 11-year-old who was halfway through the Heath Assembly Language Course.

So I began experimenting with Tiny Pascal, which allows an effectively unlimited string length. (Would you believe as much as 32 kilobytes for a single string?) That's what makes SMARTSRT possible.

SMARTSRT is written for the H/Z89 running under the Heath Disk Operating System (HDOS). Memory requirements and known limitations are discussed at the end of this article.

The dialect of Tiny that I work with is offered by Jim Teixeira, one of the leading gurus of the Heath/Zenith community. His company is SoftShop of Ashland, Massachusetts, and he offers his Tiny Pascal along with DISAS, his disassembler. For $25, you can get them both.

An entry may be of any length, even several lines and more than 255 characters.

The language is also available in an enhanced form from the national Heath/Zenith Users' Group. (You already know that if you followed William Tavolga's series of articles on Tiny Pascal. See "Introduction to Pascal," *Sextant* #11, July-August 1984, through #13, November-December 1984.) I should make it clear that I haven't worked with SMARTSRT in the HUG version, and don't know how much conversion would be required.

SoftShop also offers a CP/M version of Tiny Pascal (and DISAS) for $25. I don't have it and cannot advise on converting the program given here. Tavolga's series, however, was good at pointing out differences between the HDOS and CP/M versions.

What it does

SMARTSRT has the following features:

1. SMARTSRT imposes no artificial limitations on the material. An entry may be of any length, even several lines and more than 255 characters.

   The entry delimiter is two successive RETURNS—i.e., skipping a line between entries—which happens to be the standard form in my bibliographies. The end of an author's name is identified by a period and two spaces (". "), also standard.
2. A title mode allows you to place a title at the head of your file. It will be ignored during the sort, but put back when you view the file on the screen or write it to disk. The title uses the only artificial delimiter in SMARTSRT, and it is automatically stripped off if you send the file to your printer.

   You delimit the title by putting an "*" as the first character in the file, and another "*" immediately after the last letter in the title.
3. Anonymous works (without an author's name) are alphabetized by the first significant word of the title (ignoring the articles "A", "An", and "The").
4. Multiple works by the same author are alphabetized by title; again, by first significant word, ignoring "A", etc.
5. If there is more than one work by the same single author, it is often customary to print the author's name with only the first work. For subsequent entries, the author's name is replaced by eight underline characters ("_____"). SMARTSRT supports this "multiple works" convention, but it can be disabled if you want.
6. If an author is also editor or co-author of other works, the single-author titles are listed first, followed by the edited and then the co-authored works. In case of co-authored works, the author's name is repeated each time.
7. "Mc-" and "Mac-" are both alphabetized as if spelled "Mac." They are ordered within the M's rather than placed in a separate group before the M's.
8. Once the file is sorted, it can be previewed on the screen, written to disk, or

Dr. Thomas Best taught biblical studies and comparative religion for ten years in the United States. He now works for the Faith and Order Commission of the World Council of Churches in Geneva, Switzerland.

```
1.  Unsorted Order--as you might enter the material

    Mabbott, Timothy, and Best, Will.  Dream Ascents:
      The Matterhorn in Fair Weather and Foul.  Peterborough,
      New Hampshire:  Monadnock Press, 1983.

    A Survey of Great Climbing Feats, 1850-1900.  Boston:
      White Mountain Press, 1972.

    Mabbott, Timothy, ed.  Strength Tables for Climbing Ropes.
      Peterborough, New Hampshire:  Monadnock Press, 1983.

    McAndrew, Ann.  Safety in Climbing.  Boston:  White Mountain
      Press, 1972.

    MacAndrew, Joan.  How to Get Started in Rock Climbing.  Boston:
      White Mountain Press, 1975.

    Mabbott, Timothy.  How I Fell from the Eiger;  or, What Am I
      Doing Here in the First Place?  London:  Hippo Press, 1964.

    Jones, Robert W.  "A Walking Tour Through the Cevennes," Journal
      of Mountaineering 21 (1978), 1-21.

    _______.  Technique and Equipment for Alpine Climbing.
      Berkeley:  Mountain Press, 1978.

    _______.  Ascents in Switzerland and the Rockies.
      Denver:  Mountaineering Press, 1980.


2.  Sorted Order--as SMARTSRT outputs the material with
    "Multiple Works" feature enabled

    Jones, Robert W.  Ascents in Switzerland and the Rockies.
      Denver:  Mountaineering Press, 1980.

    _______.  Technique and Equipment for Alpine Climbing.
      Berkeley:  Mountain Press, 1978.

    _______.  "A Walking Tour Through the Cevennes," Journal
      of Mountaineering 21 (1978), 1-21.

    Mabbott, Timothy.  How I Fell from the Eiger;  or, What Am I
      Doing Here in the First Place?  London:  Hippo Press, 1964.

    _______, ed.  Strength Tables for Climbing Ropes.
      Peterborough, New Hampshire:  Monadnock Press, 1983.

    Mabbott, Timothy, and Best, Will.  Dream Ascents:
      The Matterhorn in Fair Weather and Foul.  Peterborough,
      New Hampshire:  Monadnock Press, 1983.

    McAndrew, Ann.  Safety in Climbing.  Boston:  White Mountain
      Press, 1972.

    MacAndrew, Joan.  How to Get Started in Rock Climbing.  Boston:
      White Mountain Press, 1975.

    A Survey of Great Climbing Feats, 1850-1900.  Boston:
      White Mountain Press, 1972.


3.  Sorted order--as SMARTSRT outputs the material with
    "Multiple Works" feature disabled

    Jones, Robert W.  Ascents in Switzerland and the Rockies.
      Denver:  Mountaineering Press, 1980.

    Jones, Robert W.  Technique and Equipment for Alpine Climbing.
      Berkeley:  Mountain Press, 1978.

    Jones, Robert W.  "A Walking Tour Through the Cevennes," Journal
      of Mountaineering 21 (1978), 1-21.

    Mabbott, Timothy.  How I Fell from the Eiger;  or, What Am I
      Doing Here in the First Place?  London:  Hippo Press, 1964.

    Mabbott, Timothy, ed.  Strength Tables for Climbing Ropes.
      Peterborough, New Hampshire:  Monadnock Press, 1983.

    Mabbott, Timothy, and Best, Will.  Dream Ascents:
      The Matterhorn in Fair Weather and Foul.  Peterborough,
      New Hampshire:  Monadnock Press, 1983.

    McAndrew, Ann.  Safety in Climbing.  Boston:  White Mountain
      Press, 1972.

    MacAndrew, Joan.  How to Get Started in Rock Climbing.  Boston:
      White Mountain Press, 1975.

    A Survey of Great Climbing Feats, 1850-1900.  Boston:
      White Mountain Press, 1972.
```

Figure 1. A comparison of Sections 1, 2, and 3 above illustrates how SMARTSRT handles some special sorting problems.

sent to the printer.

(Incidentally, the alphabetizing principles follow *A Manual of Style* published by the University of Chicago Press, which is the most widely used style guide in my field. These rules are summarized in *A Manual for Writers* by Kate L. Turabian, also published by the University of Chicago Press; several editions have been printed.)

These features are illustrated in Figure 1.

In Figure 1, compare Section 1 (the unsorted file) with Section 2, which is the same file as sorted by SMARTSRT. Note the handling of the works by "Mabbot" (single-author, edited, and co-authored) and the "Mc-" and "Mac-" titles.

In Section 2, the one "anonymous" work has been alphabetized under the first significant word of its title ("Survey"). For the second and third works by "Jones, Robert W.", the eight underline characters have been supplied instead of the author's name. Note that in the third work the quotation mark and initial article have been ignored. Note also the order of the single-author, edited, and co-authored works under "Mabbot."

Finally, Section 3 shows the output with the "Multiple Works" feature disabled: the author's name (Jones, Robert W.) appears before all three of his titles.

Though SMARTSRT is optimized for bibliographies, it can also be used in many other sorting applications.

Remember that everything you type (whatever its format and length) will be part of the same entry, until you enter two successive RETURNs (i.e., skip a line). Thus, SMARTSRT is especially useful for *blocks* of text such as file cards.

Figure 2 illustrates research notes entered at random from several books. SMARTSRT will put the notes in alphabetical order by author for convenient filing. After sorting, you could use a text formatter to put each entry onto a separate 3″ x 5″ or 4″ x 6″ file card. (Such cards are now available with pin-feed edges for computer printers.)

SMARTSRT can also serve as a rudimentary data base, as illustrated by Figure 3.

Suppose you were entering recipes for different dishes from various cookbooks. You would enter the type of food first, then the name of the recipe and the source, then the recipe itself. (Remember to skip a line only between the different recipes.)

In effect, you are making "Chicken" and "Potatoes" into "field" headings. SMARTSRT will collect all the "Chicken" recipes together, then arrange them alphabetically by name. (They cannot be sorted by source, however. You can alphabetize only from the start of the record. This is not a data base, but basically a program to alphabetize bibliographies by author.)

This time, you could format the material to print out recipe cards.

Finally, you can use SMARTSRT as a conventional line sort by simply inserting blank lines between each line to be sorted. Then remove them after sorting is finished. (This will be easy to do if your text editor has a macro function where command strings can be read from a disk file or programmed into the special-function keys. It will probably be tedious otherwise.)

Operation

SMARTSRT is simple to use.

You will be prompted for an input file name, which must conform to HDOS file-naming conventions. Your file will be echoed to the screen as it is read in. (At this point in the process, the author's name will be given each time for multiple works.) You may use CTRL-S to freeze the scrolling and CTRL-Q to restart it.

You will be told the number of entries and characters in the file, and whether a title was detected. When you are ready, hit RETURN and the file will be sorted.

When the sort is complete, you will be presented with a menu giving you the following choices:

V = View the file on the monitor. Again, you can control the display through CTRL-S and CTRL-Q.

P = Print the file on LP:.

W = Write the file to disk. You will be prompted for an output file name. This must be different from the input name.

CTRL-C = Select new file. This allows you to process a new file without having to exit and reload SMARTSRT.

CTRL-A = Quit and return to HDOS.

After you choose to view, print, or write the file, you will be asked, "Repeat author's name in multiple works (Y/N)?" Repeating the name is necessary for file cards since each one needs the name at the top. Also, you may prefer to do bibliographies this way.

An "N" answer will write eight underline characters instead of the name for second and later works by the same author. (This is explained in #5 under "What it does," above.)

After each command is performed, you will be returned to the menu. This continues until you enter CTRL-A. (This is a "graceful" exit routine provided by Tiny Pascal, and is the only way to exit the program).

How it works

I referred to the basic principles of SMARTSRT above. I was pretty brief, so now let's take a closer look at how it works.

SMARTSRT does not rely on the common technique of assigning each entry to a separate string, and then moving the strings around until they are ordered. Instead, it reads the entire file into a single large string (CHR). As this is done, the starting address of each entry is

```
1.  Unsorted Order--as you might enter the material

    Zimmer, Peter Almlof.  People and Pestilence, p. 2.
         Effect of plagues on London population.

    Hall, Peter.  Boroughs of London, p. 82.
         Statistics on mortality rates due to plagues.

    Mouton, John.  Crime and Population, p. 306.
         Argues that overcrowding leads to increased crime
         rate.  Evidence cited from London, 1600-1650
         and 1800-1850.

    Hall, Peter.  Boroughs of London, p. 61.
         Discusses possible causes of rapid population
         growth in London (e.g. decline of traditional
         village life & growing unemployment there)


2.  Sorted Order--with "Multiple Works" feature disabled, ready
    for formatting and printout on file cards

    Hall, Peter.  Boroughs of London, p. 61.
         Discusses possible causes of rapid population
         growth in London (e.g. decline of traditional
         village life & growing unemployment there)

    Hall, Peter.  Boroughs of London, p. 82.
         Statistics on mortality rates due to plagues.

    Mouton, John.  Crime and Population, p. 306.
         Argues that overcrowding leads to increased crime
         rate.  Evidence cited from London, 1600-1650
         and 1800-1850.

    Zimmer, Peter Almlof.  People and Pestilence, p. 2.
         Effect of plagues on London population.
```

Figure 2. SMARTSRT can be used to maintain a file card system. Entries can be sorted after they have been typed in, and can even be printed on separate file cards.

```
1.  Unsorted Order--as you might enter the material

    Chicken
            Chicken a la King                        Joy of Cooking
               Dice left-over chicken
               Make white sauce (see recipe)
               Heat in 350 deg. oven until warm
               Serve on toast together with green salad

    Potatoes
            Duke of Earl Potatoes au Gratin          50s Cooking for the 80s
               Peel and slice potatoes
               Spread grated cheese over the top
               Bake in 300 deg. oven until done

    Chicken
            Roast Chicken                            Fannie Farmer
               Cut fryer into pieces as desired
               Coat pieces with mixture of corn flakes
               (crushed), honey, and milk
               Bake at 350 deg. for 1 hour


2.  Sorted Order--"Multiple Works" feature disabled, ready for
    formatting and printout on cards

    Chicken
            Chicken a la King                        Joy of Cooking
               Dice left-over chicken
               Make white sauce (see recipe)
               Heat in 350 deg. oven until warm
               Serve on toast together with green salad

    Chicken
            Roast Chicken                            Fannie Farmer
               Cut fryer into pieces as desired
               Coat pieces with mixture of corn flakes
               (crushed), honey, and milk
               Bake at 350 deg. for 1 hour

    Potatoes
            Duke of Earl Potatoes au Gratin          50s Cooking for the 80s
               Peel and slice potatoes
               Spread grated cheese over the top
               Bake in 300 deg. oven until done
```

Figure 3. By using "Chicken" and "Potatoes" as field headings, you can create an elementary data base of recipes, organized by food categories and alphabetized by recipe name.

BOOKS FROM SEXTANT PUBLISHING COMPANY

Heath/Zenith Users:

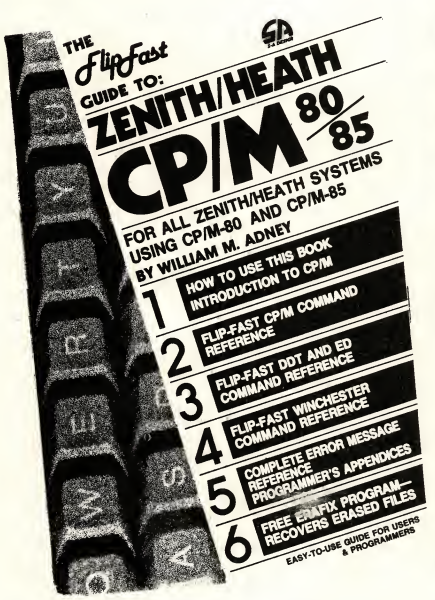
Now you can get the books you need to make your time on the computer more productive—and at drastically reduced prices!

For a limited time, Sextant Publishing Company has lowered prices on the popular *FlipFast Guides* to Zenith/Heath MS-DOS/Z-DOS and Zenith/Heath CP/M-80/85. As an added bonus, we'll send you a FREE copy of *How to Use: Zenith/Heath Computers*, when you buy two or more of the *FlipFast Guides*!

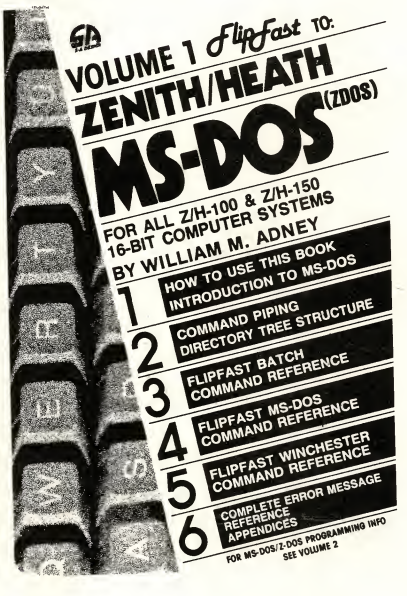
You can buy any combination of the *FlipFast Guides* to get your FREE copy of the *How to Use: Zenith/Heath Computers* book—two MS-DOS books, two CP/M books, or one of each. You just have to buy two books—***at their new low prices***—to get one book FREE!

ORDER YOUR BOOKS TODAY!

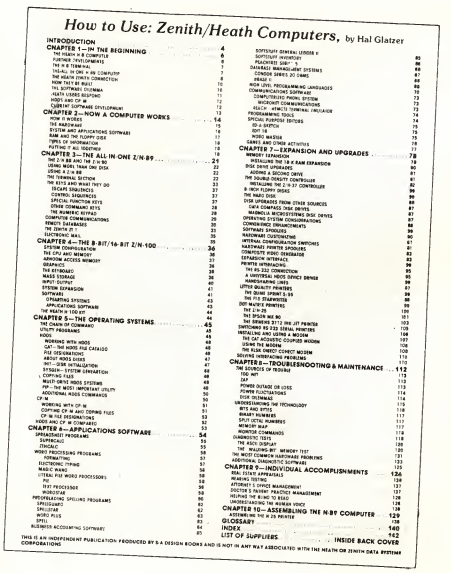
Use the card attached above to order your *FlipFast Guides* and your FREE copy of *How to Use: Zenith/Heath Computers*!


THE FlipFast GUIDE TO:
ZENITH/HEATH
CP/M 80/85
FOR ALL ZENITH/HEATH SYSTEMS USING CP/M-80 AND CP/M-85
BY WILLIAM M. ADNEY
1 HOW TO USE THIS BOOK INTRODUCTION TO CP/M
2 FLIP-FAST CP/M COMMAND REFERENCE
3 FLIP-FAST DDT AND ED COMMAND REFERENCE
4 FLIP-FAST WINCHESTER COMMAND REFERENCE
5 COMPLETE ERROR MESSAGE REFERENCE PROGRAMMER'S APPENDICES
6 FREE DRAFIX PROGRAM— RECOVERS ERASED FILES
EASY-TO-USE GUIDE FOR USERS & PROGRAMMERS

Published at $12.95
Now only $7.95


VOLUME 1 FlipFast TO:
ZENITH/HEATH
MS-DOS (ZDOS)
FOR ALL Z/H-100 & Z/H-150 16-BIT COMPUTER SYSTEMS
BY WILLIAM M. ADNEY
1 HOW TO USE THIS BOOK INTRODUCTION TO MS-DOS
2 COMMAND PIPING DIRECTORY TREE STRUCTURE
3 FLIPFAST BATCH COMMAND REFERENCE
4 FLIPFAST MS-DOS COMMAND REFERENCE
5 FLIPFAST WINCHESTER COMMAND REFERENCE
6 COMPLETE ERROR MESSAGE REFERENCE APPENDICES
FOR MS-DOS/Z-DOS PROGRAMMING INFO SEE VOLUME 2

Published at $19.95
Now only $12.95



Published at $19.95
Now FREE with purchase of two FlipFast Guides

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ ZIP _____

For further information from specific advertisers, refer to index on page 62 and circle number below.

100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119
120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129
130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139
140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149
150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169
170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179
180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189
190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199
200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209
210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219
220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229
230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249
250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259
260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269
270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279
280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289
290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299

Reader Service Card
September-October 1986

Expires December 15, 1986

Please check *only* one box for each of the following questions.

Which microcomputer system do you own/use?

K. ☐ H88
L. ☐ H/Z89-90
M. ☐ H8
N. ☐ H11
O. ☐ H/Z100-110-120
P. ☐ H/Z150-158-160
Q. ☐ Z138
R. ☐ Z148
S. ☐ Z171
T. ☐ Z200

How did you obtain this copy of *Sextant*?

1. ☐ Subscription
2. ☐ Retail Store
3. ☐ Friend
4. ☐ Single Copy Mail Order
5. ☐ Other

Please rate the articles in this issue for interest and helpfulness, using the key on page 62.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Excellent
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Good
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Fair
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Poor
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Didn't read

Comments: _____

62a1

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ ZIP _____

For further information from specific advertisers, refer to index on page 62 and circle number below.

100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119
120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129
130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139
140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149
150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169
170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179
180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189
190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199
200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209
210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219
220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229
230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249
250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259
260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269
270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279
280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289
290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299

Reader Service Card
September-October 1986

Expires December 15, 1986

Please check *only* one box for each of the following questions.

Which microcomputer system do you own/use?

K. ☐ H88
L. ☐ H/Z89-90
M. ☐ H8
N. ☐ H11
O. ☐ H/Z100-110-120
P. ☐ H/Z150-158-160
Q. ☐ Z138
R. ☐ Z148
S. ☐ Z171
T. ☐ Z200

How did you obtain this copy of *Sextant*?

1. ☐ Subscription
2. ☐ Retail Store
3. ☐ Friend
4. ☐ Single Copy Mail Order
5. ☐ Other

Please rate the articles in this issue for interest and helpfulness, using the key on page 62.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Excellent
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Good
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Fair
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Poor
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Didn't read

Comments: _____

62a2

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Sextant Reader Service
P.O. Box 13558
Philadelphia, PA 19101

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Sextant Reader Service
P.O. Box 13558
Philadelphia, PA 19101

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

The FlipFast Guide to Zenith/Heath CP/M-80/85

By William M. Adney

For each CP/M command or subcommand you'll find
• required syntax • typical applications • specific examples • command requirements • applications notes • error message listings

You can easily refer to listings of
• CP/M 2.2 system calls 0-40 • BIOS jump table • 8080/8085 op codes • escape sequences and key functions

Plus additional technical information on
• the disk parameter block • disk parameter headers • file control blocks • CP/M memory addresses • contents of first page of memory

Features a 6-page index of error messages

190 pages
Published in 1984 by S-A Design Books

The FlipFast Guide to Zenith/Heath MS-DOS/Z-DOS

By William M. Adney

For each MS-DOS/Z-DOS command or subcommand you'll find
• the name of each command • command syntax • a short explanation of the typical application of the command or subcommand • examples that include an explanation of command function • a list of requirements that illustrate correct/optimum command operation • application notes about specific usage • error message listings

Appendices provide a FlipFast reference to
• EDLIN and all the EDLIN subcommands • a decimal/hex/ASCII/control-key/MS-DOS-call conversion chart • a glossary of terms

256 pages
Published in 1985 by S-A Design Books

How to Use: Zenith/Heath Computers

By Hal Glatzer

Here's the guide to *your* H8, H/Z89, or H/Z100 computer system! Written specifically for users, *Zenith/Heath Computers* is both an introduction to computing concepts for the novice and a reference tool for the expert. It also serves as a buying guide for new hardware and software. Clear presentations of technical information are supplemented with photographs and illustrations. This is not a complicated users' manual!

Now, for a limited time, you can get a FREE copy of this book! Just order two copies of the *FlipFast Guides* to Zenith/Heath MS-DOS/Z-DOS or Zenith/Heath CP/M-80/85. Or get *How to Use: Heath/Zenith Computers* for $19.95 plus shipping.

144 pages
Published in 1982 by S-A Design Books

Send me the books I've checked!

☐ *Zenith/Heath MS-DOS/Z-DOS*
____ copies @ $12.95 each = $ _____

☐ *Zenith/Heath CP/M-80/85*
____ copies @ $7.95 each = $ _____

☐ *How to Use: Zenith/Heath Computers*
____ copies @ $19.95* each = $ _____
+shipping charge ($2.50 *per order* in U.S./Canada; $4.00 *per book* overseas) = $ _____

Total Payment = $ _____

*Buy any two *FlipFast Guides* and you get a **FREE** copy of *How to Use: Zenith/Heath Computers.*

☐ Payment enclosed (checks must be in U.S. dollars payable on a U.S. bank)
☐ Charge my: __ Visa __ MasterCard

Card # _____
Expires _____

Name _____
Address _____
_____
_____

Sextant, Dept. S24, 716 E Street S.E., Washington, DC 20003

Circle #246 on Reader Service Card

recorded in an array, ENTRYADD[X].

If the lengths of the first three entries were 40, 160, and 300 characters respectively, we would have

ENTRYADD[1] = 1
ENTRYADD[2] = 41
ENTRYADD[3] = 201
ENTRYADD[4] = 501

This array is then used as a "look-up table" to access the entries themselves.

To print entry number 3, for example, the program would start at CHR[ENTRYADD[3]]—i.e., CHR[201], or character number 201 in the string CHR. Then it would print each character until it reached the end of the entry, which is marked by two successive RETURNs.

In order to sort, SMARTSRT compares the first character of each entry (i.e., CHR[ENTRYADD[1]] with CHR[ENTRYADD[2]]); if these are the same, it compares the second characters of each entry, and so on until different characters are found. Then if entry #2 needs to come first, it simply exchanges the values of ENTRYADD[1] and ENTRYADD[2], so that now ENTRYADD[1] = 41 and ENTRYADD[2] = 1.

Suppose that the correct alphabetical order of our four entries was #4, #2, #3, #1. SMARTSRT would adjust the values of our "address array" as follows:

ENTRYADD[1] = 501
ENTRYADD[2] = 41
ENTRYADD[3] = 201
ENTRYADD[4] = 1

If we then read out the entry beginning at ENTRYADD[1], followed by that beginning at ENTRYADD[2], ENTRYADD[3], and so on, the file will be output in alphabetical order.

SMARTSRT uses an insertion sort algorithm, modified for the special alphabetizing cases mentioned above.

For an excellent Pascal-oriented discussion of various sorting routines, consult *Algorithms + Data Structures = Programs* (Prentice-Hall, 1976), pages 56-124. This is by Nicklaus Wirth, the creator of Pascal. The basic insertion sort algorithm is given on page 61 of this book.

The whole subject of sorts is complex and surprisingly emotional, as proponents of shellsort, heapsort, quicksort, etc., argue which one is "best." Actually it depends on the situation.

Usually, the criterion for choosing a sort is speed; as the timing tables in Wirth's book make clear, the speed depends upon the number of items to be sorted and the degree to which the items are already in sorted order. Of course, there are other criteria, such as flexibility or ease of coding, which may be more important than speed in some applications.

While some techniques are more sophisticated and "glamorous" than the insertion sort, it is reasonably fast. Moreover, its relative simplicity is a distinct advantage in a program of this type, where numerous special cases have to be

Listing 1. The source code for SMARTSRT, written in Tiny Pascal for the H8 or H/Z89 under HDOS.

```
!                    SMARTSORT PROGRAM BY THOMAS F. BEST                    !
!                         VER. 6.4 / FEBRUARY, 1986                         !
!            WRITTEN IN JIM TEIXEIRA'S TINY PASCAL FOR H-89 (HDOS)          !
!                       COPYRIGHT 1986 BY THOMAS F. BEST                    !

!----------------------DEFINE GLOBAL CONSTANTS & VARIABLES-----------------!

CONST BELL = 7; NL = 10; EOF = 26; ESC = 27; AP = 39;

VAR M, X, Y, ENTRYNUMB, CHRNUMB, TITLEFLAG, TITLEEND, COMMAND,
    MULTIPLE : INTEGER;
CHR : ARRAY[11000] OF INTEGER; ENTRYADD : ARRAY[200] OF INTEGER;
    TITLE : ARRAY[200] OF INTEGER;

!--------------------------------WRITE HEADER-------------------------------!

PROC HEADER;

   BEGIN
      WRITE(ESC,'E',ESC,'Y',37,54,'************SMARTSORT************');
      WRITE(ESC,'Y',39,54,'Copyright 1986 by Thomas F. Best');
   END;

!-----------------------------GET FILE FROM DISK----------------------------!

PROC GETFILE;

   VAR I, J, K, L, FLAG, INPUT, CONT : INTEGER;

   BEGIN
     I := 1; ENTRYNUMB := 1; ENTRYADD[1] := 1; J := ENTRYADD[ENTRYNUMB];
     K := 1; L := 1; FLAG := 0; TITLEFLAG := 0; TITLEEND := 0;

     WRITE(NL,NL,NL,NL,'Input file name');          !GET NAME OF INPUT FILE!
     RESET('?');
     WRITE(ESC,'E');
     GET(INPUT);                                              !READ CHARACTER!
     WRITE(INPUT);                                            !ECHO TO SCREEN!

     IF INPUT = '*' THEN                                      !CHECK FOR TITLE!
        BEGIN
           TITLE[K] := INPUT;                                 !READ TITLE INTO!
           REPEAT                                              !SEPARATE ARRAY!
              K := K + 1;
              GET(INPUT);
              WRITE(INPUT);
              IF INPUT = '*' THEN TITLEFLAG := 1;
              TITLE[K] := INPUT;
           UNTIL (TITLEFLAG = 1) AND (INPUT <> '*') AND (INPUT <> NL);
           TITLEEND := K - 2; CHR[I] := INPUT; I := I + 1;
        END
     ELSE
        BEGIN
           CHR[I] := INPUT; I := I + 1;          !IF NO TITLE, ON TO MAIN LOOP!
        END;

     REPEAT                                                  !MAIN READ-IN LOOP!
           L := ENTRYADD[ENTRYNUMB];                        !SET START OF ENTRY!
           GET(INPUT);
              IF INPUT = '_' THEN IF L = I THEN       !CHECK AT START OF ENTRY!
                 BEGIN                                        !FOR '_' CHARACTER!
                    FLAG := 0;
                    REPEAT
                       CHR[I] := CHR[J];           !IF PRESENT, SUPPLY AUTHORS!
                       WRITE(CHR[J]);               !NAME FROM PREVIOUS ENTRY!
                       I := I + 1; J := J + 1;
                       IF (CHR[J] = '.') AND (CHR[J+1] = ' ')
                         AND (CHR[J+2] = ' ') THEN FLAG := 1;
                       IF (CHR[J] = ',') AND (CHR[J+1] = ' ')
                         AND (CHR[J+2] = 'e') THEN FLAG := 1;
                    UNTIL FLAG = 1;
                    REPEAT
                       GET(INPUT);
                    UNTIL INPUT <> '_';
                    IF (CHR[J] = '.') AND (INPUT = ',') AND
                      (CHR[J-2] = ' ') THEN
                         BEGIN
                            CHR[I] := CHR[J]; WRITE (CHR[J]); I := I + 1;
                         END;
                    IF (CHR[J] = ',') AND (INPUT = '.') AND
                      (CHR[J-1] = '.') THEN GET (INPUT);
                 END;
           CHR[I] := INPUT;
           WRITE(INPUT);
              IF INPUT = NL THEN IF CHR[I-1] = NL THEN     !FIND END OF ENTRY!
                 BEGIN
                    J := ENTRYADD[ENTRYNUMB];
                                                                        →
```

```
                ENTRYNUMB := ENTRYNUMB + 1;     !INCREMENT ENTRIES COUNTER!
                ENTRYADD[ENTRYNUMB] := I + 1;        !ASSIGN ENTRY ADDRESS!
              END;
        I := I + 1;
    UNTIL INPUT = EOF;                                !END OF FILE REACHED!

    ENTRYNUMB := ENTRYNUMB - 1; CHRNUMB := I - 2;

    WRITE(NL,'------------------------');
    IF TITLEFLAG = 1 THEN                            !CONSUMER INFORMATION!
      WRITE(NL,'Title detected with ',TITLEEND#,' characters.');
    WRITE(NL,'The text has ',ENTRYNUMB#,' entries and ');
    WRITE(CHRNUMB#,' characters.',NL,NL,'Hit <RETURN> to continue ');
    CONCL;
    READ(CONT);
  END;

!----------------------SET OFFSET (WHERE TO START SORTING)-------------------!

PROC OFFSET;          !CHECK FOR INITIAL ARTICLE AND SET Y := OFFSET IF NEEDED!

  BEGIN
    IF CHR[X] = '"' THEN Y := 1 ELSE Y:= 0;        !ADJUST FOR QUOTE MARK!
    IF CHR[X] = '"' THEN X := X + 1;                  !IF JOURNAL ARTICLE!
    IF (CHR[X] = 'A') AND (CHR[X+1] = ' ') THEN Y := Y + 2;             !A?!
    IF (CHR[X] = 'A') AND (CHR[X+1] = 'n') AND                         !An?!
      (CHR[X+2] = ' ') THEN Y := Y + 3;
    IF (CHR[X] = 'T') AND (CHR[X+1] = 'h') AND                        !The?!
      (CHR[X+2] = 'e') AND  (CHR[X+3] = ' ') THEN Y := Y + 4;
  END;

!-----------------------------------SORT FILE-------------------------------!

PROC SORT;

  VAR I, J, K, L, TEMP, FLAG, OSETA, OSETB  : INTEGER;

  BEGIN
    WRITE(ESC,'E','Now sorting...');                    !INSERTION SORT!
    FOR I := 2 TO ENTRYNUMB DO
      BEGIN
        J := I - 1; TEMP := ENTRYADD[I];

        REPEAT
          X := 0; FLAG := 0; OSETA := 0; OSETB := 0;

          IF (CHR[TEMP] = 'A') OR (CHR[TEMP] = 'T') OR    !CHECK INITIAL!
          (CHR[TEMP] = '"') OR (CHR[ENTRYADD[J]] = 'A') OR      !ARTICLE!
          (CHR[ENTRYADD[J]] = 'T') OR (CHR[ENTRYADD[J]] = '"') THEN
            BEGIN
              X := TEMP;    !PASS ADDRESS OF 1ST ENTRY TO OFFSET ROUTINE!
              OFFSET;          !GET OFFSET (IF ARTICLE) FOR FIRST ENTRY!
              OSETA := Y;                      !TRANSFER TO SORT ROUTINE!
              X := ENTRYADD[J];                    !DITTO FOR 2ND ENTRY!
              OFFSET;
              OSETB := Y;
            END;

          IF CHR[TEMP + OSETA] < CHR[ENTRYADD[J] + OSETB] THEN    !SORT!
            FLAG := 1;                                            !DONE!

          IF CHR[TEMP + OSETA] = CHR[ENTRYADD[J] + OSETB] THEN  !LETTERS!
            BEGIN                                              !EQUAL, SO..!
              K := TEMP + OSETA; L := ENTRYADD[J] + OSETB;

              WHILE CHR[K] = CHR[L] DO               !SCAN ENTRIES UNTIL!
                BEGIN                               !UNEQUAL LETTERS FOUND!
                  IF (CHR[K] = 'A') OR (CHR[K] = 'T')
                  OR (CHR[K] = '"') THEN
                    BEGIN
                      X := K;
                      OFFSET;              !CHECK 1ST ENTRY FOR ARTICLE!
                      IF (Y <> 0) THEN Y := Y - 1;     !ALLOW FOR FINAL!
                      K := K + Y;                    !INCREMENT OF LOOP!
                      X := L;                        !DITTO FOR 2ND ENTRY!
                      OFFSET;
                      IF (Y <> 0) THEN Y := Y - 1;
                      L := L + Y;
                    END;
                  K := K + 1; L := L + 1;          !MOVE TO NEXT LETTER!
                END;

              IF (CHR[K] = 'A') OR (CHR[K] = 'T') OR     !UNEQUAL LETTERS!
              (CHR[K] = '"') OR (CHR[L] = 'A') OR       !FOUND--CHECK FOR!
              (CHR[L] = 'T') OR (CHR[L] = '"') THEN     !INITIAL ARTICLES!
                  BEGIN
                    X := K;
                    OFFSET;
                    K := K + Y;
```

➔

Improved Graphics for
H19 & H89
(also H19A & H89A)

G-Prom is a new character generator that:

- Improves screen graphics resolution 2½ times.
- Improves formation of 23 ASCII characters.
- Is a plug-in replacement for the original C.G. ROM.

Only $19.95 with shipping, documentation, instructions, and demo program listing.

NORCOM
9630 Hayes
Overland Park, KS 66212

Circle #163 on Reader Service Card

MATH TEXT
Version 1.85

The easiest, most natural technical word processor available. Fully what-you-see-is-what-you-get.

$$\int_0^{\xi} \left\{ \frac{\sin 2\pi\xi}{e^{\xi} + \ln(5) + 12} \right\} d\mu(\xi)$$

Configurable for IBM compatibles, the Z-100, Tandy 2000, and TI-PC. Many supported printers.

$199 (Mini Edition: $9)
VISA/MC WELCOME

Produced, distributed and supported by
HUFF Software
410 S. Fraser Street
State College, PA 16801
(814)238-0885

Circle #176 on Reader Service Card

UCI's Products NOW IN STOCK for Z-100's

-EasyRAM Memory Board:
512K to 2MB, $394 to $599
-RAMDRIVE Software: $49.95

-EasyPC, IBM Emulation: $499
-16 Color Cable $25
-EasyPC Utility Software $49
-Coming soon EasyI/O, 2 IBM serial ports, clock, game port

-Easy87 8087 Co-processor: $69 with 8087-2 chip $225

-Limited Number of Speed Kits $49.95

-64K and 256K DRAMS (Call)

Lightek
P.O. Box 6493
Kent, Ohio 44240-2300
(216) 673-5358

Circle #180 on Reader Service Card

written into the basic algorithm. (Incidentally, it is also quite fast on relatively short lists, and partly sorted lists.)

Programming always involves tradeoffs; the bottom line for me is that the extra work to code a faster algorithm is not worth the time I would save using it.

The program

SMARTSRT's source code in Teixeira Tiny Pascal is given in Listing 1.

The main thing to notice about Tiny Pascal in the context of this application is that it supports only integer variables. This is not the limitation it seems: values of a variable will be output as ASCII characters—unless you add a "#" switch (for decimal) or "%" switch (for octal). And an array may be filled with ASCII characters. Thus, CHR[5] would output an ASCII character, the 5th element in the array CHR.

Note that whenever a decimal output is required in SMARTSRT, the appropriate switch is used (e.g., ENTRYNUMB#). Also, comments are enclosed between "!" characters.

The following notes on specific procedures, together with the comments in the program itself, should help you to understand how SMARTSRT works.

GETFILE—The input routine first checks for the presence of a title, as signalled by the "*" characters. If these are detected, the title is stored in a separate string (TITLE) so it does not interfere with the sorting process. The input routine then proceeds through the rest of the file.

In case of multiple works by the same author, we have seen that the immediately following works may be input as follows:

Jones, Robert W. Ascents of the Matterhorn in the 18th Century. Berkeley: Mountain Press, 1982.

_____. Alpine Climbing Techniques. Berkeley: Mountain Press, 1982.

It would be disastrous if the second entry were read in literally; ASCII conventions place the character "_" before the numerical and alphabetical characters. The second and third works by different authors would all be alphabetized together before the A's!

To avoid that, whenever GETFILE detects such underline characters at the start of an entry, it supplies the author's name, which it has "remembered" from the previous entry.

After reading in the file, it indicates whether or not a title was detected, and gives the number of entries and characters in the file. (I think it's nice to have your software tell you what's going on.)

SORT—Most comparisons between entries are obvious ("A" comes before "B"). But, of course, life isn't always this simple.

If two entries begin with the same letter, the program scans the two strings

```
                    X := L;
                    OFFSET;
                    L := L + Y;

                    WHILE (CHR[K] = CHR[L]) DO       !ARTICLES OFFSET--!
                       BEGIN                        !ARE LETTERS UNEQUAL?!
                         K := K + 1; L := L + 1;
                       END;
                 END;

              IF CHR[K-1] = 'M' THEN      !ALLOW FOR Mc = Mac IN SORTING!
                 BEGIN
                    IF (CHR[K] = 'c') OR (CHR[K] = 'C') OR
                      (CHR[K] = AP) THEN IF CHR[L] = 'a' THEN L := L + 1;
                    IF (CHR[L] = 'c') OR (CHR[L] = 'C') OR
                      (CHR[L] = AP) THEN IF CHR[K] = 'a' THEN K := K + 1;
                    WHILE CHR[K] = CHR[L] DO
                      BEGIN
                        K := K + 1; L := L + 1;
                      END;
                 END;

              IF (CHR[K] < CHR[L]) THEN FLAG := 1;       !SORT, IGNORING!
              IF (CHR[K] >= 97) AND (CHR[L] < 97) THEN      !UPPER/LOWER!
                 IF (CHR[K] - 32) < CHR[L] THEN FLAG := 1;      !CASE IF!
              IF (CHR[L] >= 97) AND (CHR[K] < 97) THEN          !NEEDED!
                 IF CHR[K] < (CHR[L] - 32) THEN FLAG := 1;

              IF (CHR[L-1] = '.') AND (CHR[L] = ' ') AND  !SINGLE-AUTHOR!
                 (CHR[L+1] = ' ') AND (CHR[K] = ',') THEN IF  !WORKS 1ST!
                 (CHR[K+2] = 'e') OR (CHR[K+2] = 'a') OR
                 (CHR[K+2] = 'w') THEN FLAG := 0;

              IF (CHR[L] = '.') AND (CHR[L+1] = ' ') AND
                 (CHR[L+2] = ' ') AND (CHR[K] = ',') THEN IF
                 (CHR[K+2] = 'e') OR (CHR[K+2] = 'a') OR
                 (CHR[K+2] = 'w') THEN FLAG := 0;

              IF (CHR[K-1] = '.') AND (CHR[K] = ' ') AND
                 (CHR[K+1] = ' ') AND (CHR[L] = ',') THEN IF
                 (CHR[L+2] = 'e') OR (CHR[L+2] = 'a') OR
                 (CHR[L+2] = 'w') THEN FLAG := 1;

              IF (CHR[K] = '.') AND (CHR[K+1] = ' ') AND
                 (CHR[K+2] = ' ') AND (CHR[L] = ',') THEN IF
                 (CHR[L+2] = 'e') OR (CHR[L+2] = 'a') OR
                 (CHR[L+2] = 'w') THEN FLAG := 1;

              IF (CHR[K] = 'a') AND (CHR[K-2] = ',')      !ED. WORKS NEXT!
                 AND (CHR[L] = 'e') THEN FLAG := 0;
              IF (CHR[K] = 'e') AND (CHR[K-2] = ',')     !MULTI-AUTH LAST!
                 AND (CHR[L] = 'a') THEN FLAG := 1;
           END;

         IF FLAG = 1 THEN
           BEGIN                                      !ADJUST ADDRESSES!
             ENTRYADD[J+1] := ENTRYADD[J];             !AS NECESSARY!
             IF J >= 1 THEN J := J - 1;
             IF J = 0 THEN FLAG := 0;
           END;
       UNTIL FLAG = 0;
       ENTRYADD[J+1] := TEMP;
    END;
    WRITE('Sort Finished!',BELL);
END;

!----------------------OUTPUT TITLE AND/OR FIRST ENTRY----------------------!

PROC SENDTITLE;

    VAR P, Q : INTEGER;

    BEGIN
       IF TITLEFLAG = 1 THEN FOR P := 1 TO TITLEEND DO
            BEGIN
               IF (COMMAND = 'V') OR (COMMAND = 'v') THEN WRITE(TITLE[P]);
               IF (COMMAND = 'P') OR (COMMAND = 'p') THEN
                 IF TITLE[P] <> '*' THEN PRINT(TITLE[P]);          !STRIP '*'!
               IF (COMMAND = 'W') OR (COMMAND = 'w') THEN PUT(TITLE[P]);
            END;
       Q := ENTRYADD[1];                                  !POINT TO FIRST ENTRY!

       REPEAT                                              !OUTPUT FIRST ENTRY!
          IF (COMMAND = 'V') OR (COMMAND = 'v') THEN WRITE(CHR[Q]);
          IF (COMMAND = 'P') OR (COMMAND = 'p') THEN PRINT(CHR[Q]);
          IF (COMMAND = 'W') OR (COMMAND = 'w') THEN PUT(CHR[Q]);
          Q := Q + 1;
       UNTIL (CHR[Q-1] = NL) AND (CHR[Q-2] = NL);
    END;
```

→

```
!------------------------------OUTPUT EACH ENTRY-------------------------!

PROC SENDFILE;                    !'M' PASSES ENTRY ADDRESS TO OUTPUT ROUTINE!

     BEGIN                                              !MAIN OUTPUT ROUTINE!
        REPEAT
          IF (COMMAND = 'V') OR (COMMAND = 'v') THEN WRITE(CHR[M]);
          IF (COMMAND = 'P') OR (COMMAND = 'p') THEN PRINT(CHR[M]);
          IF (COMMAND = 'W') OR (COMMAND = 'w') THEN PUT(CHR[M]);
          M := M + 1;
        UNTIL (CHR[M-1] = NL) AND (CHR[M-2] = NL);      !STOP AT END OF ENTRY!
     END;

!---------------------------PROCESS FILE AS DIRECTED-----------------------!

PROC MUGATO;

   VAR I, J, K, L, NAMEEND, FLAGA, FLAGB, FLAGC, FLAGD, RETURN : INTEGER;

   BEGIN
      IF (COMMAND = 'W') OR (COMMAND = 'w') THEN                !GET FILE NAME!
         BEGIN                                                   !IF NEEDED!
            WRITE(NL,NL,NL,'Output File Name');
            REWRITE('?');
         END;

      IF (COMMAND = 'V') OR (COMMAND = 'v') THEN WRITE(ESC,'E');

      SENDTITLE;                                  !OUTPUT TITLE AND/OR FIRST ENTRY!

      FOR I := 2 TO ENTRYNUMB DO                   !FOR 2ND AND LATER WORKS, CHECK!
         BEGIN                                   !FOR MULTIPLE WORKS BY SAME AUTHOR!
            J := ENTRYADD[I]; K := ENTRYADD[I-1]; NAMEEND := Ø;
            FLAGA := Ø; FLAGB := Ø; FLAGC := 1; FLAGD := Ø;

            IF (MULTIPLE = 'N') OR (MULTIPLE = 'n') THEN
               BEGIN
                  REPEAT
                        IF (CHR[J] <> CHR[K]) THEN FLAGA := 1;   !NAMES DIFFER!
                        IF (CHR[J] = ';') THEN FLAGB := 1;    !MULTIPLE AUTHORS!
                        IF (CHR[J] = ',') AND (CHR[J+1] = ' ') AND        !and!
                           (CHR[J+2] = 'a') OR (CHR[J+2] = 'w')      !or with?!
                           THEN FLAGB := 1;

                        IF (CHR[J+1] = '.') AND (CHR[J+2] = ' ') AND   !END OF!
                          (CHR[J+3] = ' ') THEN                        !NAME FOUND!
                             BEGIN
                                IF (CHR[K+1] = '.') AND (CHR[K+2] = ' ')
                                   AND (CHR[K+3] = ' ') THEN FLAGC := Ø;
                                IF (CHR[K+1] = ',') AND (CHR[K+2] = ' ')
                                   AND (CHR[K+3] = 'e') THEN FLAGC := Ø;
                                IF (CHR[K+1] = '.') AND (CHR[K+2] = ',')
                                   AND (CHR[K+3] = ' ') AND (CHR[K+4] = 'e')
                                   THEN FLAGC := Ø;
                                FLAGD := 1;
                             END;
                        IF (CHR[J+1] = ',') AND (CHR[J+2] = ' ') AND  !END NAME!
                          (CHR[J+3] = 'e') AND (CHR[J+4] = 'd') THEN     !(ed.)!
                             BEGIN
                                IF (CHR[K+1] = '.') AND (CHR[K+2] = ' ')
                                   AND (CHR[K+3] = ' ') THEN FLAGC := Ø;
                                IF (CHR[K+1] = ',') AND (CHR[K+2] = ' ')
                                   AND (CHR[K+3] = 'e') THEN FLAGC := Ø;
                                IF (CHR[K] = '.') AND (CHR[K+1] = ' ')
                                   AND (CHR[K+2] = ' ') THEN FLAGC := Ø;
                                FLAGD := 1;
                             END;

                        J := J + 1; K := K + 1;
                  UNTIL FLAGD = 1;

                  IF (FLAGA = Ø) AND (FLAGB = Ø) AND (FLAGC = Ø) THEN
                    BEGIN                                 !IF NEEDED, PUT UNDERLINE!
                      NAMEEND := J - ENTRYADD[I];          !CHARACTERS IN PLACE!
                      FOR L := 1 TO 8 DO                     !OF AUTHOR'S NAME!
                        BEGIN
                          IF (COMMAND = 'V') OR (COMMAND = 'v') THEN WRITE('_');
                          IF (COMMAND = 'P') OR (COMMAND = 'p') THEN PRINT('_');
                          IF (COMMAND = 'W') OR (COMMAND = 'w') THEN PUT('_');
                        END;
                    END;
               END;

            M := ENTRYADD[I] + NAMEEND;       !SET POINTER 'M' TO ENTRY ADDRESS!
            SENDFILE;                                      !OUTPUT NEXT ENTRY!
         END;

      IF (COMMAND = 'P') OR (COMMAND = 'p') THEN PRINT(EOF);   !DUMP LP: BUFFER!
      IF (COMMAND = 'W') OR (COMMAND = 'w') THEN PUT(EOF);     !CLOSE DISK FILE!
```

→

FREE 52 PAGE CATALOG AND APPLICATIONS GUIDE

AFFORDABLE ENGINEERING SOFTWARE

CP/M MSDOS TRSDOS PCDOS

PDP — Plotter Driver Program — For multi and single pen plotters — $72.95

XFER — Transfer Function Synthesis — Transfer functions/ Electronic circuits — $72.95

TEKCALC — Scientific Calculator Program — Screen graphics/ Statistics/ Programmable — $72.95

COMCALC — Communications Design Spreadsheet — Communications budget calculator — $72.95

RIGHTWRITER — Report Proofreader Program — Version 2 — Applies 2,200 rules of English — $97.95

ACNAP — AC Network Analysis — $72.95

DCNAP — DC Network Analysis — $72.95

SPP — Signal Processing Program — $72.95

PLOTPRO — Scientific Graph Printing — $72.95

PCPLOT — High Resolution Graphics — $72.95

LOCIPRO — Root Locus Analysis — $72.95

ACTFIL — Active Filter Design — $72.95

STAP — Static Thermal Analysis — $72.95

MATRIC MAGIC — Matrix Manipulation — $72.95

BV Engineering
Professional Software
(714) 781-0252
2200 Business Way, Suite 207, Riverside, CA 92501 U.S.A.

Circle #155 on Reader Service Card

DATA SWITCHES

RS-232 or Centronics,Rotary Switch,Metal Construction
2 PORT $39.95 4 PORT $49.95
CABLES 6ft $12.96 10ft $14.95
RIBBONS MX-80 3.75 MX-100 4.99
OKI 182/192 8.25 82/92 1.50
Diablo Hytype 3.50 Others Call

Lifetime Guaranteed Bulk Diskettes with Tyvek Envelopes and Labels

SSDD Bulk 10 Hard sector Disks
10-$9 25-$20.50 50-$40 100-$78
Bulk 3M DSDD Disks Soft Sector
DSDD 25-$17.50 50-$34 100-64

XIDEX DSDD 7.50 3+6.95 10+6.50
NASHUA DSDD 8.25 3+7.90

Terms:Check or money order!Add $ 1.50 per order S&H,48 states.
NYS orders add sales tax.

MATCOMM

P.O. Box 604 Bronx, NY 10469
(212) 652-2053 after 7 p.m. best time

Circle #192 on Reader Service Card

Use this issue's Reader Service Cards to get

FREE INFORMATION

from *Sextant* advertisers.

When you see an ad for a product you're interested in, circle the ad's Reader Service Number on the postage-paid card at page 62. When you mail in the card, we'll tell our advertisers you've asked for more information. It's a great way to find out more about the hardware, software, and peripherals you need to improve your system!

until different characters are detected, then orders them accordingly. The trickiest thing is handling the special alphabetizing cases.

The key to the specialized cases is SMARTSRT's ability to compare characters at *different* points in each entry, using a "comparison pointer."

For example, in the case of anonymous works, an initial article must be ignored; therefore, the first entry below should come after the second:

A Survey of Great Climbing Feats, 1850-1900. Boston: White Mountain Press, 1972.

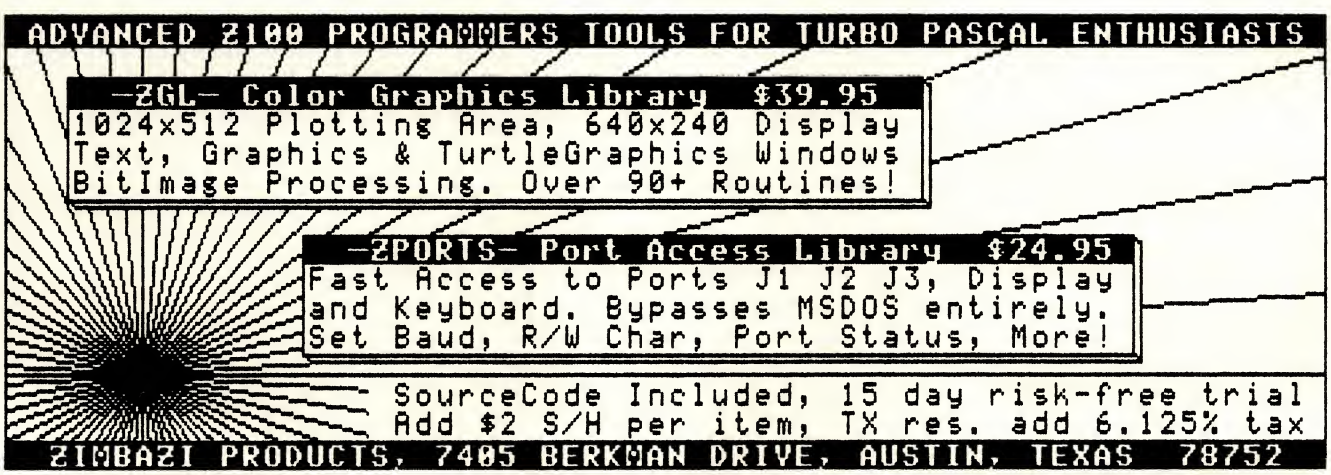
Elston, Joan. First Steps in Rock Climbing. Denver: Mountaineering Press, 1981.

First, the SORT procedure detects the article "A ". (Note the following space—so it isn't just the first letter of a word.) Then, the comparison pointer is moved past the two characters, "A" and the space. This is done by defining an "offset" (OSETA and OSETB for the first and second entries being compared, respectively). Then the first significant word in the anonymous entry ("Survey") can be compared with the author's name for the next entry ("Elston").

A similar technique is used to handle the articles "An " and "The " and author names beginning with "Mc" or "Mac", as well as the quotation marks which enclose journal entries. If the first significant character of each entry is equal to that of the entry it's being compared to, then the entries are scanned until different characters are encountered. During this process, initial articles are offset by the procedure OFFSET.

To allow for edited and co-authored works, each entry is scanned for "e" (as in "ed."), "a" ("and"), and "w" ("with") following a space and a comma. (Check Figure 1 to confirm that these indicate such works.) If these are detected, edited works are placed after any single-author works by the same person; co-authored works follow last. This is done by setting FLAG = 0 (don't exchange addresses) or FLAG = 1 (exchange addresses) as each comparison is made.

```
      IF (COMMAND = 'V') OR (COMMAND = 'v') THEN
         WRITE(NL,NL,'------------------------');

      IF TITLEFLAG = 1 THEN                                  !CONSUMER INFORMATION!
         WRITE(NL,'Title with ',TITLEEND#,' characters, and ');
      WRITE(NL,'Text with ',ENTRYNUMB#,' entries and ',CHRNUMB#,' characters');
      WRITE(' processed.',NL,NL,'Hit <RETURN> to continue ');
      CONCL;
      READ(RETURN);
      WRITE(ESC,'E');
   END;

!-------------------------------------MENU---------------------------------!

PROC MENU;

   BEGIN
      WRITE(ESC,'Y',36,57,'View File           =  V');
      WRITE(ESC,'Y',37,57,'Print File on LP:   =  P');
      WRITE(ESC,'Y',38,57,'Write File to Disk  =  W');
      WRITE(ESC,'Y',39,57,'Select New File     =  CNTRL-C');
      WRITE(ESC,'Y',40,57,'Quit (to HDOS)      =  CNTRL-A');
      WRITE(ESC,'Y',42,57,'Select Function:    =  ');

      REPEAT                                                 !INPUT CORRECT?!
        CONCL;
        READ(COMMAND);
        IF (COMMAND <> 'V') AND (COMMAND <> 'v') AND (COMMAND <> 'P') AND
          (COMMAND <> 'p') AND (COMMAND <> 'W') AND (COMMAND <> 'w') THEN
              BEGIN
                WRITE(NL,NL,'                          Incorrect input.');
                WRITE(' Please try again.  Function  =  ');
              END;
      UNTIL (COMMAND = 'V') OR (COMMAND = 'v') OR (COMMAND = 'P') OR
       (COMMAND = 'p') OR (COMMAND = 'W') OR (COMMAND = 'w');

      WRITE(NL,NL);
      WRITE('                          Repeat authors name');
      WRITE(' in multiple works (Y/N?): ');
      REPEAT
        CONCL;
        READ(MULTIPLE);
        IF (MULTIPLE <> 'Y') AND (MULTIPLE <> 'y') AND
          (MULTIPLE <> 'N') AND (MULTIPLE <> 'n') THEN
              BEGIN
                WRITE(NL,NL,'                                  Incorrect input.');
                WRITE(' Please try again (Y/N?): ');
              END;
      UNTIL (MULTIPLE = 'Y') OR (MULTIPLE = 'y') OR
       (MULTIPLE = 'N') OR (MULTIPLE = 'n');

      MUGATO;                                          !TO MAIN PROCESSING LOOP!
      MENU;                                                !RETURN TO MENU!
   END;

!-------------------------------MAIN PROGRAM-----------------------------!

BEGIN
   HEADER;
   GETFILE;
   SORT;
   MENU;
END.
```



ADVANCED Z100 PROGRAMMERS TOOLS FOR TURBO PASCAL ENTHUSIASTS
-ZGL- Color Graphics Library $39.95
1024x512 Plotting Area, 640x240 Display
Text, Graphics & TurtleGraphics Windows
BitImage Processing. Over 90+ Routines!
-ZPORTS- Port Access Library $24.95
Fast Access to Ports J1 J2 J3, Display
and Keyboard. Bypasses MSDOS entirely.
Set Baud, R/W Char, Port Status, More!
SourceCode Included, 15 day risk-free trial
Add $2 S/H per item, TX res. add 6.125% tax
ZIMBAZI PRODUCTS, 7405 BERKMAN DRIVE, AUSTIN, TEXAS 78752
Circle #216 on Reader Service Card

After the SORT, the MENU procedure is run. Basically, your responses to the MENU define the global variables COMMAND and MULTIPLE, which control the outputting of the file.

Additionally, there are routines to trap inputs not allowed by the menu. Then control passes to the procedure MUGATO. (The name is a trade secret, but *Star Trek* fans take note.)

If you have chosen to write the file to disk, you will be prompted for a file name. SENDTITLE checks (through the variable TITLEFLAG) whether there is a title. If so, it will be sent to the screen, printer, or disk as determined by the value of the variable COMMAND. (Note that the print routine removes the "*" title marker.) SENDTITLE then outputs the first entry of the file.

The procedure MUGATO then checks for edited or co-authored works by searching for the appropriate character patterns. It also scans the author's name and compares it with that of the previous entry; if the two are the same, eight "_" characters are substituted for the author's name for second and subsequent entries. The multiple-works feature can be disabled by setting the variable MULTIPLE to "N" (or "n").

Next, the global variable M is set to the next ENTRYADDress, and the procedure SENDFILE is called to output the next entry. This continues until the final entry is done.

When necessary, an end-of-file character is sent to the printer (to flush the print buffer) or to the disk drive (to tell HDOS to close the file), and a message is printed indicating whether a title was present and how many characters and entries were processed. Finally, the MENU is called again.

Known limitations and cautions

Tiny Pascal is faster than BASIC and takes less memory—but you can still run out.

Regarding memory, the critical factor is how the CHR, ENTRYADD, and TITLE arrays are dimensioned at the start of SMARTSRT.PAS. What will work depends on how much memory you have and the drivers you want to load. The sizes given in Listing 1 (CHR = 11000, ENTRYADD = 200, TITLE = 200) run in my 56-kilobyte machine with HDOS 2.0, SoftShop's Super Sysmod, and 3.5K of additional device drivers.

Theoretically, your file could be as big as CHR, the array which holds it. I have compiled SMARTSRT, which is 49 sectors long, with CHR dimensioned up to 11,000 elements before getting "Stack Overflow" messages. This should hold at least a 10K file—or about six pages of bibliography.

Those values may or may not work for your situation. If you get the dreaded "Stack Overflow" message when you try to load SMARTSRT.ABS, you will have to reduce the size of CHR until the program fits. But once you find array sizes that work for you, keep your text within them! If you try to input a file that's too big, or has too many entries or too long a title, you will get unpredictable results, and may end up having to RESET your whole system.

You may find a few "application notes" helpful in using SMARTSRT.

First, remember to enter two RETURNs after the *last* item in your file, as well as after all the others. Otherwise, SMARTSRT doesn't know it's an entry, and it will be lost when the rest of the text is processed.

Second, remember that SMARTSRT doesn't reformat material when outputting it, except for replacing the underline characters with the author's full name. When you enter the material in second and subsequent references, leave room for the full name to be printed on the line if you want it "expanded" when output.

Third, SMARTSRT does not erase the old file before writing the new one. When writing a sorted file back to the same disk, remember that there must be room to re-write the file, and the new (sorted) file must have a different name. You can use the same name when writing to a *different* disk.

Finally, remember to follow the title format. The initial "*" must be the *first* character in the file.

Thus, this is a valid title:

```
*                BOOKLIST*
```

while this is not:

```
                 *BOOKLIST*
```

since the line begins with spaces. Again, the initial "*" must be the *first* character in the file.

Conclusion and reflections

I hope you find SMARTSRT helpful in a variety of special sorting situations. Its capabilities make it useful to those who deal with blocks of text and are tired of trying to make typical line sorts work, or having to adapt data base printout routines to their own format.

SMARTSRT also illustrates how text-file operations in Tiny Pascal can be customized to deal with almost any situation. If these routines do not fit your exact needs, I hope you will feel free to experiment.

The point is not to create some "universal" program, but to illustrate techniques to help you get what you need rather than what your computer needs!

This leads to the final thought that "computerphobia" is usually a software problem, not a hardware problem. People are intrigued by the computer itself, but angered by the annoying and apparently arbitrary limitations that the typical software places upon their work. And this includes programs described by that much-abused term "user friendly."

All too often, "user friendly" means only that a few extra menus are provided. What it *should* mean is that I can work with my own material, in my own format, instead of conforming to artificial requirements imposed by software.

Even a "perfect" sorting program is useless if it cannot handle your material in the format which you require.

Ordering Information

Tiny Pascal, DISAS (disassembler), HDOS and CP/M, $25.
SoftShop
191 Leland Farm Road
Ashland, MA 01721
617/443-9693 (6:00-8:00 p.m.)

Tiny Pascal, HDOS, $20.
HUG membership rates: U.S., $20; APO/FPO and all others, $35.
Heath/Zenith Users' Group
Hilltop Road
St. Joseph, MI 49085
616/982-3463 △

Announcing !
Weber's
New: NO-LABEL
Disk Organizing Kit:
Call TODAY for your-
FREE SAMPLE
800 225 0044
Insert Card
Clear stick-on plastic pocket
AT LAST! you can do away with messy, sticky labels once and for all...NOW you identify and organize ALL of your disks WITHOUT USING ANY LABELS AT ALL ! NEW starter kit $6.00.
ORDER TODAY: Satisfaction Guaranteed.
Order Kit # NLS-5.25-100-(enough to organize 100 disks) for only: $22.45. (delivered)
VISA/MASTER CARD
New !
©Weber 1985
NL
NO LABEL SYSTEM
Weber & Sons, Inc., 3468 Hwy 9, Freehold, NJ 07728 (201) 431-1128

Circle #220 on Reader Service Card

H89 20-MEGABYTE WINCHESTER

TIRED of swapping floppies and living with limited space?

- 20-meg or two logical 10-meg drives
- Completely integrated Heath BIOS
- Uses left memory slot
- Western Digital controller
- Seagate ST225 drive

INTRODUCTORY PRICE: ONLY $795

Quantity and club discounts available.

ORDER NOW! WRITE OR CALL:

Micronics Technology
449 Barbados Way
Niceville, FL 32578
(904) 897-4257/4218

We accept checks, Visa, MasterCard.
Add $20 shipping.

Circle #104 on Reader Service Card

Index to Advertisers

Reader Service #		Page #
	American Cryptronics	
110	ZP-150 RAM expansion.	6
	Analytical Products	
*	H/Z89 enhancements.	29
*	Word processing software.	45
	Arkay Engravers	
146	Customized keytops.	76
	Aspen Systems	
149	Subroutine package and editor.	44
	A.U. Software	
130	Examination software.	21
	Buss	
107	Heath/Zenith news.	23
	BV Engineering	
155	Engineering software.	59
	C.D.R. Systems	
108	Hardware for H8, H/Z89, H/Z100.	24
	CompuMagic	
156	Search for CP/M or MS-DOS.	74
158	CP/M utilities.	74
	CompuServe	
105	On-line forums.	5
	Computer Graphics Center	
139	Graphics software for H/Z150.	71
	The Computer Grove	
200	Software for Z100 systems.	34
	Custom Computer Systems	
166	Winchester disk system for Z100.	16
	Eigenware Technologies	
144	C scientific library.	66
	ETTS	
148	Graphics software for H/Z100.	19
	FBE Research Company	
142	Memory modification for H/Z100.	7
102	H/Z150 enhancements.	11
116	H/Z hardware enhancements.	70
	Fina Software	
164	H/Z25 enhancements.	21
	First Capitol Computer	
206	Hardware, software.	3
	Gemini Technology	
178	IBM-PC emulator board for H/Z100.	back cover
	Generic Computer Products	
119	Football software.	75
	H & H Computer Enterprises	
123	Hardware, software for '89; peripherals.	45
	Paul F. Herman	
172	Graphics software for H/Z100, H/Z150.	66
	Hersey Micro Consulting	
168	Console utility.	76
	Huff Software	
176	Technical word processing.	57
	ICS Electronics Corporation	
115	IEEE 488 bus controller.	8
	Intersecting Concepts	
183	CP/M and MS-DOS utilities.	35
	Intuitive Logic	
177	H/Z89, H/Z100 software.	29
	James River Group	
*	Accounting software for CP/M and MS-DOS.	49
	Jay Gold Software	
120	Home finance system.	72
	KEA Systems	
175	Communications software, memory expansion.	67
	Kres Engineering	
195	Dual-speed module for H/Z89-90.	27
	Liberty International	
*	IBM-PC emulator board for H/Z100.	13
	Lightek	
180	H/Z100 hardware, software.	57
	Lindley Systems	
118	H/Z100 hard drives.	36
118	Supplies, disks.	39
	Magnolia Microsystems	
134	Network controller, '89 enhancements.	26
	Matcomm	
192	Supplies, disks.	59
	Micronics Technology	
207	Speed enhancements for '89 and '150/160.	11
208	Payroll and printer software.	21
104	Winchester for H/Z89.	61
	Micro Systems Company	
101	Communications software.	71
	New Orleans General Data Services	
*	Graphics package for H/Z100, H/Z150.	75
	NORCOM	
163	H19 and H/Z89 character generator.	57
	OWI	
122	Mini-robots.	72
	Payload Computer Systems	
147	Hardware, software, supplies.	30-31
	Powerline Systems	
198	Records management for MS-DOS.	27
	Premier Technologies	
190	Winchester for H/Z171.	10
	RAM Technology	
127	Enhancement for H/Z150.	27
128	Enhancement for H/Z150.	72
129	Hardware, software.	77
	Redwood Development	
196	CAD for H/Z100, H/Z150.	35
	Reichert Digital Systems	
151	Accounting software; CAD for H/Z100.	35
	Ross Custom Electronics	
160	EPROM programmer.	45
	S & K Technology	
230	Word processor, spelling checkers.	50
	Secured Computer Systems	
157	Peripherals for H8, H/Z89-90.	28
	Sextant	
*	Subscriptions.	15
103	Back issues.	32
	Sextant Publishing Company	
246	Books on MS-DOS/Z-DOS and CP/M.	54-55
	SigmaSoft & Systems	
185	Winchester disk for H8 or H/Z89.	63
	Sirius Software	
212	Hardware, games.	39
	Skycastle Computer Products	
218	Printer enhancements.	19
	The Software Toolworks	
165	Media Master Plus.	46
	Software Wizardry	
204	Speed enhancement for H/Z151-161.	36
	Studio Computers	
249	Sales, service, support.	75
	TD Engineering	
235	Enhancements for H/Z89, Z150/160.	29
	Technical Micro Systems, Inc.	
173	Desktop utility software for H8 and H/Z89.	44
	Barry Watzman	
205	Desktop utility software for H/Z100.	14
	Weber & Sons	
220	Disk organizing kit.	61
	Western Regional HUG Conference	
*	Conference for Heath/Zenith users	46
	WIzard Software House	
228	Graphics package for Z-DOS, MS-DOS.	27
	Workman and Associates	
229	CP/M, MS-DOS software.	50
	Zeducorp	
236	LAN connections.	67
	Zimbazi Products	
216	Z100 programming tools for Turbo Pascal.	60

* Contact advertiser directly.

Please refer to the key at the right when completing the article evaluation form on the attached Reader Service Card above. By letting us know how interesting and/or helpful you found each feature in this issue of *Sextant*, you will help us choose the best articles for you in the future.

1. James C. Kunze, **New Life for the Z150 from Gate Arrays**, p. 9.
2. Gary R. Cramblitt, **Probing the Subconscious Memory of the Z100**, p. 17.
3. Walter J. Janowski, **The Eight-Bit World**, p. 25.
4. Peter Wentworth, **Print Big in BASIC (or Turbo Pascal)**, p. 33.
5. William N. Locke, **Z100 Notebook**, p. 37.
6. Duane W. Small, **A Fail-Safe Disk-Mount PROLOGUE for HDOS**, p. 42.
7. Joseph Katz, **C Notes**, p. 47.
8. Thomas F. Best, **Sorting on Your Terms Rather than the Computer's**, p. 51.
9. Wayne Rash, Jr., **IBM Emulation with the Gemini Board**, p. 64.
10. Kieran P. O'Leary, **The Spirit of St. Louis**, p. 68.

I want to get the most out of my operating system!

Send me

☐ *Zenith/Heath MS-DOS/Z-DOS*
_____ copies @$12.95 each = $ _____

☐ *Zenith/Heath CP/M-80/85*
_____ copies @ $7.95 each = $ _____

+ $2.50 shipping charge *per order* in U.S./Canada = $ _____
or
+ $4.00 shipping charge *per book* sent overseas = $ _____

Total = $ _____

Name _____

Address _____

_____

_____

☐ Payment enclosed (checks must be in U.S. dollars payable on a U.S. bank)

☐ Charge my: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card # _____

Expires _____

☐ I'm buying two FlipFast Guides—send me my FREE copy of the book, *How to Use: Zenith/Heath Computers.* (For books sent overseas, please add $4.00 shipping charge to your payment.)

Mail this card today to:
Sextant Publishing Company
716 E Street, S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

24-M/C

I want to get the most out of my operating system!

Send me

☐ *Zenith/Heath MS-DOS/Z-DOS*
_____ copies @$12.95 each = $ _____

☐ *Zenith/Heath CP/M-80/85*
_____ copies @ $7.95 each = $ _____

+ $2.50 shipping charge *per order* in U.S./Canada = $ _____
or
+ $4.00 shipping charge *per book* sent overseas = $ _____

Total = $ _____

Name _____

Address _____

_____

_____

☐ Payment enclosed (checks must be in U.S. dollars payable on a U.S. bank)

☐ Charge my: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card # _____

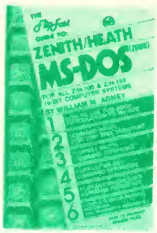
Expires _____

☐ I'm buying two FlipFast Guides—send me my FREE copy of the book, *How to Use: Zenith/Heath Computers.* (For books sent overseas, please add $4.00 shipping charge to your payment.)

Mail this card today to:
Sextant Publishing Company
716 E Street, S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

24-M/C

Send me the *FlipFast Guide* to my Heath/Zenith operating system:



☐ *Zenith/Heath MS-DOS/Z-DOS*

256 pages

☐ *Zenith/Heath CP/M-80/85*

190 pages

Each guide features
- Easy-to-access information for Heath/ Zenith users
- Specific information for each operating command or subcommand
- Easy-to-use listings and tables
- Error message listings

To order your copies, fill out the reverse side of this card today and mail it to
Sextant Publishing Co.
716 E Street, S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

Send me the *FlipFast Guide* to my Heath/Zenith operating system:

☐ *Zenith/Heath MS-DOS/Z-DOS*

256 pages

☐ *Zenith/Heath CP/M-80/85*

190 pages

Each guide features
- Easy-to-access information for Heath/ Zenith users
- Specific information for each operating command or subcommand
- Easy-to-use listings and tables
- Error message listings

To order your copies, fill out the reverse side of this card today and mail it to
Sextant Publishing Co.
716 E Street, S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

More Megabytes for the Buck!

Move up to Winchester Performance for Only $895

Here's the ultimate solution to your H/Z89 or H8 data storage problems, a Winchester Hard Disk. No other single upgrade for your system can deliver such a performance leap.

- Super Fast Disk Drive Access Speeds
- Have All of Your Data On-Line Simultaneously
- Can Eliminate Hundreds of Floppy Disks
- Allows Better Organization of Your Data
- Better Data Integrity than Floppy Disk Storage

Includes Z37 Compatible Floppy Disk Controller!

System #1 - 10 Megabytes with Internal Mounting ***$895***

- The Very Latest 3.5 Inch Low Power Technology
- Mounts in the Front of Your H/Z89 Cabinet
- Ideal for H/Z89's that are Frequently Transported
- Additional Drives can be Attached with an External Cabinet
- This Mounting cannot be Combined with our Interactive Graphics Controller Product

System #2 - 10 Megabytes with External Cabinet ***$995***

- Super Fast 5.25 Inch Half Height Drive
- Elegantly Mounted in an External Color-Matched Cabinet
- Cabinet Features Room for a Second Drive
- Compatible with the Interactive Graphics Controller

System #3 - 20 Megabytes with External Cabinet ***$1095***

- Super Fast 5.25 Inch Half Height Drive
- Elegantly Mounted in an External Color-Matched Cabinet
- Cabinet Features Room for a Second Drive
- Compatible with the Interactive Graphics Controller

All Three Systems Feature:

- Up to 16 Data Partitions for HDOS, CP/M, or Both
- Cold Boots HDOS and Heath CP/M (Requires MTR-90 ROM)
- Expandable to 3 Hard Disk Drives and 4 Floppy Drives
- Full ECC Error Correction for Very High Data Integrity
- 2 Centronics Parallel Printer Ports
- Independent Power Supply
- Installs Professionally and Easily
- Uses Only One Bus Slot (H/Z89 Left Side)
- Six Month Limited Warranty on All Components

These systems include a Z37 compatible floppy disk drive controller and software for no extra charge. Just plug in your existing drives, or order a drive to mount in the extra space available in our external cabinet and you'll have double density performance for your floppy drives!

System Expansion Options

Half Height 40 Track Floppy Drive	$195
Half Height 80 Track Floppy Drive	$225
Additional 10 Megabyte Hard Disk Drive	$445
Additional 20 Megabyte Hard Disk Drive	$495
Additional External Cabinet with Power Supply	$195

SigmaSoft AND SYSTEMS

Circle #185 on Reader Service Card

"Support is the most important feature."

17000 Dallas Parkway, Suite #207, Dallas, TX 75248, (214) 380–6187

Our engineers would love to answer all of your questions about our products. Please give us a call to check current prices. Please include $10 for UPS shipping and specify H/Z 89 or H8. Texas residents please add 6% sales tax.

MasterCard VISA

IBM Emulation with the Gemini Board

A look at one approach to giving the Z100 the option of running software designed for the IBM Personal Computer.

Wayne Rash, Jr.

It wasn't long after the H/Z100 was introduced four years ago that users began asking the question: "Why won't my Z100 run all that IBM software?" To some extent, the problem was mitigated by Zenith's efforts to provide software that was equal to or better than that available for the IBM Personal Computer. Nevertheless, the presence of Big Blue was too much to ignore, and the cry continued.

Eventually, the questions turned to the best way to make the '100 compatible with a computer that was slightly less capable, slightly slower, but with a considerably larger base of software support. There was just too much interesting software out there, and the users wanted some of it.

When the '100 was first introduced, less than a year after the IBM, many people did think it was compatible. After all, both machines ran the same operating system. The Zenith Disk Operating System (Z-DOS) was just Zenith's implementation of version 1 of the Microsoft Disk Operating System (MS-DOS); similarly, PC-DOS was just IBM's implementation of MS-DOS 1. Moreover, both computers used the same disk format. Any programs that were written to use standard operating-system calls, and did not have characteristics specific to the IBM screen, should have run fine on the '100.

And at first, much of what was available did run fine. The first of the important software vendors translated their programs from CP/M versions, and the same screen characteristics that they had provided to support the H/Z89 worked on the '100. For a company that had seen the success of industry-wide compatibility through CP/M, this must have seemed a logical course. Unfortunately, logic lay abandoned by the vagaries and needs of the marketplace.

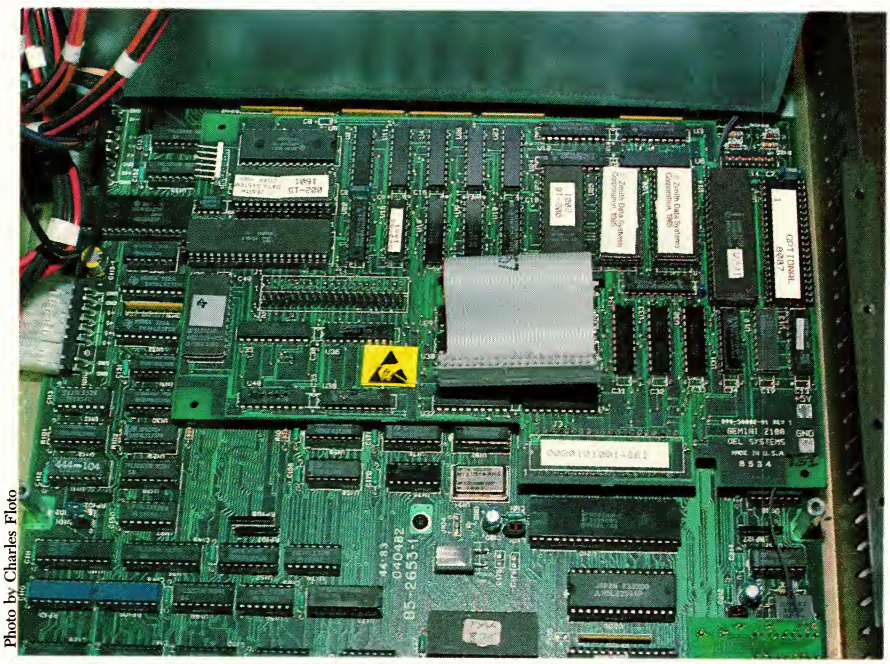


Photo by Charles Floto

The catch was: "characteristics specific to the IBM screen." Modern software is heavily screen oriented; MS-DOS was crippling in this respect. Under plain-vanilla MS-DOS, for instance, programmers had to be satisfied with the block-graphics symbols available to CP/M and older computers like the H/Z89.

So programmers wrote code that went around MS-DOS and talked to the IBM screen directly. Moreover, besides MS-DOS's screen limitations, it was slow. There was just too great a temptation for programmers to go around it.

(For more on this, you might want to see if you can find a copy of *Sextant* #9, March-April 1984. There, Graham Wideman addressed the question, "Why Won't All That IBM Personal Computer Software Run on My Z100?" Unfortunately, *Sextant* has run out of copies of that issue.)

Plug-in compatibility

Sometime in early 1984, the problem of IBM compatibility attracted the attention of the people at Gemini Technology, Inc. (then called D.E.L. Professional Systems). They began thinking about intercepting the operations of the computer at the level of the central processing unit (CPU); in that way, IBM emulation could be switched in and out efficiently and with a minimum of hardware.

The engineering involved in this sort of operation is very complex, and it took nearly a year and a half (until the fall of 1985) before the first commercial version of the Gemini Emulator Board was released to the public.

The concept called for the board to plug into the CPU socket, and that's what the Gemini board does. It also plugs into a video connector, since much of the IBM PC's difference is in the way it handles its screen.

Wayne Rash, Jr., is a consultant with American Management Systems in Arlington, Virginia. He's also a freelance writer; his articles appear in magazines such as Byte *and* PC Week.

Running the Gemini board

When you boot an H/Z100 equipped with the Gemini board, you decide whether you're going to run the machine in its native mode, or whether you're going to emulate an IBM PC. As the system is powered up, the Gemini logo is displayed on the screen; beneath it, a menu tells you to press "Z" to run your system as an H/Z100, or "I" to emulate an IBM PC. Choosing the "Z" causes the computer to boot and operate as a normal H/Z100.

If you make the "I" choice, you will see the prompt for the Zenith 150 monitor. Gemini, it turns out, has licensed the code from the Z150 monitor routines for use in its read-only memory (ROM). As a result, you get the versatile ROM-based programs and diagnostics that come with Zenith's IBM-PC clones. In order to boot the operating system, you must press "B". Automatic booting does not appear to be available.

A '100 equipped with the Gemini board will load and run MS-DOS version 2.11 for the Z150, as well as versions of MS-DOS for most other IBM-compatible microcomputers. I was able to confirm that it will run operating systems from Tandy, Xerox, and AT&T, as well as from IBM.

What works

Almost all software for IBM-PC compatible computers will run on a '100 equipped with a Gemini board. This includes some software that is extremely machine specific. Two of my favorite tests for compatibility, Microsoft's Flight Simulator and Ashton-Tate's Framework, ran fine.

One exception is Digital Research's Concurrent PC DOS, the version of Concurrent DOS for the IBM. It wouldn't work on the Gemini board.

For the most part, though, the only problems I had were with communications software. You are going to have problems with any modem program that addresses the IBM serial-communications chip directly, and most communications software does this. I was not able to get my copy of PC-Talk to operate properly, and Cullinet's Infogate did not have complete functionality. Polyterm from Polygon Associates would run just fine, but would crash when I told the program to exit to the operating system.

The method used by the Gemini board to paint the screen can cause a few strange results with some software. Instead of simply flashing a completed screen before you, as is done with the IBM, you see the screen created from the top down. This process is very quick; but in some circumstances it can be distracting, especially when there is rapid scrolling. In that case, the text being put on the screen is mixed with text already there. This clears up when scrolling stops.

Otherwise, there is little drama to operating the '100 with a Gemini board installed. There are a few differences from the IBM clones, though.

You're going to have to do without variable intensity, since this is not supported by the Gemini board. This can be a problem with some software that uses high intensity to indicate menu choices and the like. You must also do without sound until an additional board is released. The sound board has been designed, and was included with my review unit. It worked quite well.

Installing the Gemini emulator board

This is another one of those projects where you're going to have to take your computer apart. The Gemini board attaches to your H/Z100's motherboard, and you have to clear things away until you get to that. A pamphlet that comes with the Gemini board explains this in more detail.

The precise steps will depend a little on whether you have a '110 or a '120, and whether you have a hard disk installed. I will outline the steps here, but you should refer to the manual that came with your '100 if you have doubts about your ability to do this.

Your first step is to take the cover off the computer. This involves moving two metal slides back and forth until something gives. Depending on the specifics of your system, that something might be your patience. By whatever method you free it, lift the top of the computer clear, and place it aside until later.

If you have the all-in-one version, you will notice cables connected to the disk drives, and another cable that attaches to a circuit board to the left of the cathode-ray tube (CRT). You need to unplug the cables from the disk drives, marking them with a piece of masking tape if necessary. You also need to unplug the cable from the video board next to the CRT. You do this by releasing the clip which holds it in place and pulling it off. You'll need a screwdriver to release the clip.

Once the cables are disconnected, you need to remove the screws holding the top half of the computer to the bottom. This will allow you to remove the top portion, and to set it aside. In the all-in-one version, you will have a sub-chassis containing the CRT and the disk drives. The low-profile version will contain only the disk drives.

Once the upper section is removed, you will be confronted with the keyboard bezel, which is a piece of plastic that covers the keyboard and extends along the sides of the computer. You'll need to remove two screws to free this, and then you can set it aside.

The keyboard is now resting on its foam shock absorbers, but is not fastened down. Move it forward to expose the plugs that attach the keyboard to the

IBM PC Emulation Strategy

It is possible to make a Z100 behave like an IBM Personal Computer. It's even possible to make it happen fairly effectively. There are three products that I will be reviewing in *Sextant*, and they each take a different approach to solving this problem.

Briefly, the approaches can be described as hardware-only, hardware/software, and software-only. These are loose descriptions, but they will do to set the methods apart. You should note that nothing in these descriptions is absolute. The hardware approach does require some software, and the software approach can use some additional hardware to good advantage.

The UCI EasyPC board is the most hardware-oriented product. Essentially, it is like putting an IBM-PC clone inside your Z100, and using the peripherals for support. This is why the product consists of three circuit boards and a wiring harness. Because all of the work is done by hardware, the UCI method produces the fastest machine, and the most effective screen handling.

The Gemini emulator board makes very heavy use of ROM-based software, and it has its own CPU just to handle the emulation. This results in much less hardware being used, easier installation, lower cost, and probably more effective emulation. The use of software for much of the emulation does result in slower operation, but it also means that problems can be corrected sooner. As Motorola's Bill Lucas once said, "Nobody's ever come up with an editor for hardware."

The Heath Users' Group's ZPC takes the software-only approach. As with the Gemini board, this makes it easy to update, but there are limits to what software alone can accomplish. In this case, the result is less effective emulation, which means that you may have to patch some software so that it will run with ZPC. The addition of some hardware to the Z100 will help this system. The software-only approach does have an advantage in flexibility, since it is simply a program which is called as needed.

motherboard, then unplug it. Set the keyboard aside also.

The video board is mounted above the motherboard on three spacers. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove the three screws that hold it in place. Once this is done, unplug the cable on the left from the motherboard and the cable on the right from the video board. Set the video board aside.

Attaching the Gemini board

Before you install the Gemini board, you must remove the 8088 CPU from the motherboard at location U214, and install it on the the Gemini board. For best results, you should use an integrated-circuit extraction tool. If you don't have one of these, use the sheet metal chip-puller that accompanies many Heathkit products. You can also use a thin screwdriver or a pocket knife to carry out this operation, but you need to be more careful. If you pull the CPU chip out unevenly, you'll need to straighten its pins before continuing.

Once the CPU is freed from the motherboard, it should be inserted into location U11 on the Gemini board. Check that the chip is oriented properly, and that you didn't bend any pins when you inserted it.

(Note that there is a socket alongside the CPU for an 8087 math co-processor. The Gemini board will support operation of the 8087 in either the IBM or the Z100 mode.)

You plug the Gemini board into the motherboard by inserting a 40-pin connector into the socket vacated by the CPU, and by plugging a socket over the location formerly occupied by the left video cable.

That last operation is very tricky, since you can't see the plug where the video cable was well enough to make sure that it is located properly. I had to squint between the Gemini board and the motherboard to make sure I was doing it right. And even then, I missed it the first time. You may find that using a flashlight will help you get it right the first time.

Once the Gemini board is plugged in, most of the difficult work is done. You still have to re-attach the plugs to the video board, and you have to reassemble the computer. I recommend that you stop reassembly once your computer is far enough along that it will operate, so that you can test the board. This will save you some disassembly time if it turns out that you put something together wrong.

Checking it out

All you have to do to see if you installed the Gemini board properly is turn the computer on.

Once the computer begins running, you will see the Gemini logo, and below that the menu that tells you how to select the mode of operation. If this all appears, then the board should be operating properly. To make sure, select the IBM mode and insert a Z150 MS-DOS system disk into drive A:. If you did everything right, the disk will boot, and your computer will be running as if it were a '150.

Documentation

If there is an area where the Gemini board is deficient, this is it. There is no manual as such. There is a card to tell you how the keys are mapped when you are in the IBM mode, and a pamphlet that gives installation instructions. There are a few instructions that tell you how to prepare your hard disk, and a discussion of the hardware requirements.

These instructions are adequate to allow a knowledgeable user to install and operate the Gemini board. However, an inexperienced user may well have problems—as I found when I tried the instructions on a user who was fairly new to computing, but who was experienced enough to have built her own '100. Most of the problem is that the drawings are very small, and part locations are not always shown clearly.

Other items that are notably missing are a troubleshooting guide, a discussion of the theory of operation, and some sort of guide indicating the level of compatibility. Fortunately, there is very little to operating this board. As a result, the lack of a comprehensive manual is not as crippling as it could be with some other products.

C Scientific Library

CSL *$245*

ADVANCED MATRIX COMPUTATION and DECOMPOSITION
EIGENSYSTEMS and SINGULAR VALUE ANALYSIS
MATRIX INVERSIONS, MULTIPLEXING, and LINEAR ALGEBRA
DIFFERERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF ANY ORDER
MULTI–DIMENSION QUADRATURE
COMPLEX VARIABLES and POLYNOMIALS
INTERPOLATION and MULTI–DIM TABLE LOOK–UP
STATISTICS, PROBABILITY and ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE
LEAST SQUARES and REGRESSION
TIME SERIES and DATA ANALYSIS
DISCRETE and FAST FOURIER TRANSFORMS
NONLINEAR EQUATIONS and MULTI–DIM OPTIMIZATION
FINANCE and CALENDAR FUNCTIONS
SPECIAL MATH FUNCTIONS, FITTING and EVALUATION
UTILITIES and GRAPHICS (for Z100 and IBM/PC/XT)

"Most sophisticated C scientific library available for PC's."
"Your CSL library is great. ...best software purchase I made since buying my Z100."

Over 300 functions. 556 page Manual with tutorial and examples. Available for either Microsoft or Computer Innovations C compilers. Requires either Z100 or IBM PC compatible, 8087 coprocessor, and MS(PC)DOS. 25% discount on CSL when ordered with the C86 compiler.

COMPILERS: Computer Innovations C Compiler $298
The Software Toolworks C and MATHPAK Combo $75

EIGENWARE TECHNOLOGIES
13090 La Vista Drive
Saratoga, CA 95070
(408) 867–1184

Circle #144 on Reader Service Card

Welcome to *It's Great!*

DOODLER

Graphics Package

. . . for the Zenith Z-100 and Z-150/160

- Full feature graphics design package
- Save designs on disk for later use
- Playback mode for error correction
- Extended text capability includes. . .

User designed character fonts
Italic or backslant styles
All text may be scaled

See DOODLER at your local
Heathkit Electronic Center

. . .or Send $ 79.95 directly to. . .

PAUL F. HERMAN
DATA SYSTEMS CONSULTANT
3620 Amazon Drive
New Port Richey, FL 33553
(813) 376–5457
Specification Sheet available on Request

Circle #172 on Reader Service Card

Should I buy one?

If you want to run IBM or Z150 software, and you don't want to buy another computer, this product or one like it is about your only choice. On the other hand, if you have the space and a little more money, another computer may be a more attractive answer.

The Heathkit stores frequently sell the kit version of the H/Z148 for about $900—which is not a great difference when compared with the Gemini board's $599 price tag. (The assembled version of the Z148 costs $1,299.) In addition, the '148 gives you near-perfect compatibility, as well as operation that does not remind you that this was a compromise.

Of course, if you can get the Gemini board at an acceptable discount, it becomes much more attractive. This is especially true if your '100 has a hard disk that you want to use with IBM software. In this case, though, you should be aware that you must devote a separate partition to the Gemini board, since IBM-PC software cannot read the '100's hard-disk format.

You will have to remove the software from your hard disk and use MS-DOS's PART utility to create a partition for the use of IBM software. Neither the Z100 mode nor the IBM mode will be able to read the other's disk partition. This means that you cannot share information on the hard disk between the two systems.

Conclusions

In general, I was pleased with the overall operation of the Gemini board in areas related to compatibility. Software ran as it was supposed to, speed was reduced only slightly, and there were few unpleasant surprises.

There were a few problems during the review. The first Gemini board I tried did not operate, but I suspect that I installed it incorrectly. It later worked all right on another machine. The second did operate properly, but died after two weeks. (I suspect a bad chip, there.) Authorized dealers, including most Heathkit stores, will be able to repair your Gemini board if this happens to you.

If you need compatibility with the Z150 (or the IBM), the Gemini board is a solution worth considering. Installation of the board has no impact on Z100 operations, and it runs IBM software quite well. Still, there are compromises, most notably in communications.

That there are so few compromises is remarkable. Provided the board meets your needs—and it should for most people—you should be happy with it.

Ordering Information

Gemini Emulator Board, $599.
Gemini Technology, Inc.
13227 N.E. 20th St.
Bellevue, WA 98005
Orders, 800/663-8331 △

VAX/PC Users

ZSTEMpc™-VT220 Emulator for the PC Series
High performance COLOR VT220. Double high/wide, 132 mode, smooth scrolling, downloadable fonts, user defined keys, 8-bit and full national/multinational modes, XMODEM and KERMIT, softkey/MACROS, DOS access **$150.00**

ZSTEMpc™-VT100 Emulator for the PC Series
High Performance COLOR VT100 **$99.00**

ZSTEMpc™-4014 Emulator for the PC Series
Use with ZSTEMpc-VT100, VT200, or stand alone. Interactive zoom and pan. Save/recall images to/from disk. Keypad, mouse, printer, and plotter support. **$ 99.00**

ZSTEM™-VT100 Emulator for the Z-100 $148.95

DECkHAND™ Utilities for the Z-100 & PC Series
MS-DOS Utilities with VAX/PDP-11 switch processing, DIR, COPY, DELETE, RENAME, TYPE with wildcards, full DATE processing, attribute processing, query, backup and more.
Introductory price $ 49.00

Z-100 PC Memory Expansion with ZPAL™

Z-151/Z-161 Users
Use 256K bit memory chips on the original memory board. Extend the memory to 640K or 704K bytes with ZPAL-2 Decoder **$ 38.00**

Z-158 Users
Extend your system to 768K bytes with 3 banks of 256K bit memory chips and ZPAL-158 decoder.
704K contiguous + 64K separate
or
640K contiguous + 128K separate
ZPAL-158 Decoder **$ 36.00**

Z-138/Z-148 Users
Extend your system to 768K bytes with 3 banks of 256K bit memory chips and ZPAL-148 decoder.
704K contiguous + 64K separate
or
640K contiguous + 128K separate
ZPAL-148 Decoder **$ 36.00**

ZSTEMpc-VT100 Choice of the U.S. Airforce 5,000-10,000 ZSTEMpc-VT100 Packages AFCAC 254

Call today: VISA and MasterCard accepted
Quantity and dealer discounts available
30 day money back guarantee
AIR MAIL POSTAGE included for US & Canada
KEA Systems Ltd.
2150 West Broadway, Suite 412
Vancouver, B. C. CANADA V6K 4L9
Technical Support (604) 732-7411
TELEX 04-352848 VCR
Order desk (800) 663-8702 Toll Free

Zstem™ by KEA SYSTEMS

Trademarks IBM PC,jr,XT,AT - IBM Corporation. VT100, VT220, DEC, VAX - Digital Equipment Corp. ZSTEMpc - KEA Systems Ltd.

Circle #175 on Reader Service Card

ARE YOUR PERSONAL COMPUTERS ON SPEAKING TERMS?

Connect them with a Novell Local Area Network.

Novell sets the standard for high performance LANs with four complete LAN systems. Each one offers the reliability, security, and DOS compatibility of Novell's NetWare™ operating system.

Zeducorp offers the full Novell product line. Let us network your Zenith (or compatible) personal computers with the Novell Solution!

NOVELL

ZEDUCORP P.O. BOX 68 STIRLING, NEW JERSEY 07980 **(201) 755-2262**

Your Authorized Novell Dealer.

NetWare is a trademark of Novell, Inc.

Circle #236 on Reader Service Card

The Spirit of St. Louis

Yes, Virginia (and California), there is a third regional conference for users of Heathkit and Zenith Data Systems computers.

Kieran P. O'Leary

St. Louis is well known for several reasons: It is home to the famous Anheuser-Busch breweries, the Cardinals, and the arch which proclaims the city as "Gateway to the West." Now, some will associate St. Louis with the Midwest Heath Users' Group Conference—held May 2-4, 1986 in Bridgeton, Missouri. The first conference sponsored by the St. Louis Heath Users' Group did not draw as many attendees as the organizers had hoped; but the enthusiasm of the vendors and users remained high. Most of the people I spoke with had an enjoyable time, despite the moderate showing. St. Louis HUG president Jeff Lines assured the audience at the closing question-and-answer session that there would, indeed, be a second Midwest HUGCON.

Thirteen vendors had booths in the exhibit area: C.D.R. Systems, Al Davis, EWDP Software, First Capitol Computer/Software Wizardry, Floppy Disk Services, Gemini Technology, Graymatter Applications Software, St. Louis HUG, national HUG, Kres Engineering, Sextant Publishing Company, UCI Corporation, and Barry A. Watzman. Some celebrities (of the Heath/Zenith world) took time to make an appearance—including Joe Schulte, president of Veritechnology Electronics Corporation (which runs the local Heath/Zenith stores), Bob Ellerton, manager of national HUG, and the rather mechanical but somewhat cute HERO Jr. I learned a lot, not only about computers, but also about the meaning of spirit, and in no more appropriate a place than St. Louis.

It was difficult for us to go anywhere outside of the Henry VIII Inn & Lodge, in Bridgeton, since concrete barriers blocked passage across the highway. So, we had to settle for the amenities of the hotel. The room John Gill, our assistant publisher, and I shared was quite big, and had a refrigerator, two televisions (both with remote control), and a shower massage. Too bad they didn't leave us enough towels. The inn has indoor and outdoor pools, a jacuzzi, a sauna, and several Nautilus machines. I guess all of that made up for not getting to see the arch.

Friday evening, the vendors attracted few customers. The anticipation seemed to grow as people awaited the arrival of the masses. No one seemed to know how many people were expected, and preregistrants were not required to pay a fee until they actually showed up, leading me to believe there was little incentive to do so on their part. Still, there were busy periods throughout the weekend, and the banquet Saturday night actually drew about 200 people, so the effort wasn't wasted.

> ***"HUG. . . serves a valuable function for the Heath/Zenith community."***

Attending the talks

On Saturday, I attended several of the lectures given by representatives of the Zenith community and other knowledgeable experts. The first I attended was "HUG Software—What You're Missing!", given by national HUG's Jim Buszkiewicz. Jim is a relaxed, entertaining speaker, and his hour-long presentation did not drag or stagnate.

During his talk, Jim showed slides of various new programs available to users. Some of these are public domain software; others are "shareware." (With shareware, the creator retains the copyright; the program may be free to individuals, but you can't distribute it commercially without permission.) Jim did not distinguish between the two, so if you're interested in finding out a program's status, you should contact HUG.

A large number of the new programs presented are video games. They include NOVATRON, an adaptation of themes from the movie *TRON*; it's available for H/Z100 systems running the Microsoft Disk Operating System (MS-DOS) (and it can be modified to run on the H8 and H/Z89). Also for use on the '100 are Dungeons & Dragons, Worm, Elevator, and Pango.

The video game I found most interesting, though, was Sea Battle, because it was the only one written in assembly language. I give the developer credit for spending the time and effort to write it. According to Jim, this program runs under CP/M on the H8, H89, and Z100 with H19 graphics. It just goes to show there is something for everyone in software.

I found several other programs noteworthy for their special functions. For example, Grade is an applications program for teachers; it replaces the roll book, and can keep track of pupil rosters, test marks, and any other function which a roll book serves. Developed by Professor Robert R. Ludeman, Grade runs on the '100 and '89 under CP/M, and on the '150 under MS-DOS.

Two of the more highly specialized packages available are NAVPROGseven for pilots (runs on the H8/H89; now available for the '100 and '150) and RFCAD for antenna designers (for '100, '150, and '200 systems and for CP/M).

One which I thought was interesting is Skyviews. Written by a college student, it is a program for astronomers that allows you to plot the positions of the constellations in the heavens by using predetermined altitudes, azimuths, and orbits on a certain day and time. One feature allows the user to view the heavenly bodies close up, giving the screen a telescope effect. It just goes to show how far college students have progressed.

The two programs Jim described as "selling like hotcakes" are MS-DOS HELP and ScreenSaver Plus. MS-DOS HELP is a utility program that lists all the commands available to the user under MS-DOS versions 2 and 3. The user positions

Kieran O'Leary is a Sextant *employee and editorial/production assistant for* Buss *newsletter. He also does freelance translation in the Spanish and Italian languages. Originally from Brooklyn, he's a graduate of New York University.*

Photo by Charles Floto

Dr. David Cheung (center) answered many questions about UCI's EasyPC for the Z100.

the cursor on the command, and the screen will display a description of the command and how it is used. ScreenSaver (one of the utilities on the ScreenSaver Plus disk, described in the May 1986 *REMark*), is also a utility program; it allows blanking the screen after a specified period of time to avoid burnout of the screen's phosphors.

Most of these programs are listed in the HUG Software Catalog; others can be accessed through the HUG Bulletin Board (616/982-3956). The bulletin board runs on a '150 with a 20-megabyte Winchester. Of the available storage space on the bulletin board, 1.5 MB goes to '100 programs and 7 MB to Heath/Zenith's IBM compatibles. (This may give you an idea of where program development is headed.) The rest of the space goes to programs for the older Heath Disk Operating System (HDOS) and CP/M.

Meeting the HUGgies

After my first lecture, I went back to the booth for a while and met some HUGgies. Most people who stopped by were familiar with *Buss* and *Sextant*. They were happy that we have chosen to stay Heath/Zenith-specific in the midst of IBM-PCmania. Some were hopeful that HUG support would continue to grow.

Bob Ellerton seemed to confirm that hope on Saturday when an audience member asked what HUG's future was. "Jerry Pearlman, chairman of the board of Zenith. . ., likes HUG," Ellerton said. "It serves a valuable function for the Heath/Zenith community."

Testing the waters

Sam Morgan, an engineer with McDonnell Douglas, presented the "C Programming Language." Sam began with a brief history of C, which was developed by Dennis Ritchie of Bell Labs in the early 1970s.

Addressing C's relative difficulties for programmers of other languages, Sam pointed out that Pascal users would recognize syntactical differences; assembly-language users would find elements of Pascal and assembly language; while FORTRAN users (and I) could consider C a new language.

I began to take notes, but soon found a lot of the technical material beyond my grasp. What I learned, however, is that the C language currently uses only 27 key words, as well as a powerful set of operators, allowing greater speed and efficiency in programs.

It is also a structured language (like Ada and Pascal), unlike FORTRAN, which relies on GOTOs and arrays. Its compilers are small and efficient, something a microcomputer user will find important, since it conserves memory. To illustrate its compactness, Sam said that while using a Unix system, he ran a program which used 50 kilobytes under FORTRAN, but only 14K under C.

Another advantage to C is what Sam called its "ROM-ability." Many programs cannot be stored in read-only memory because their temporary storage is allocated in the same area as the program, and temporary storage cannot be read-only. C avoids this problem by using a stack in user memory for its temporary storage. This may be important to systems programmers who need to write code for production purposes.

One other important point—Sam recommended that when you write programs, use a lot of white space (blank space) wherever it would enhance readability. This may seem odd to a programmer familiar with, say, BASIC, where spreading the program over more lines may slow down operation; that's not the case in C.

Programmers will find *The C Programming Language*, by Dennis M. Ritchie and Brian W. Kernighan, a useful guide.

Taking a breather

After digesting this heavy material, I decided to wash it down with some real food at the inn's restaurant. The considerably overworked waitress recommended the Crepes Henry VIII, which were quite tasty. Janet Stotts, *Sextant*'s ad manager, and I decided that a glass of house wine would be a good tonic to end lunch with. Armed for battle with my tape recorder and pen and pad, I marched off to hear Hilgraeve Inc.'s Matt Gray on "Telecommunications Using Micros."

Matt is an effective speaker as well as a sharp businessman. Promoting his modem package, HyperACCESS, Matt asked the audience if anyone owned a copy of his earlier program, ACCESS. "Surprisingly few," Matt responded to the lack of raised hands. From there, he

Coming Up In *Sextant*

Why Turbo Pascal is on a roll

Patching Word printer definition files

Rigging up a CTRL-P for HDOS

Turning your 8-color ZVM-134 into a 16-color monitor

A look at how you can turn your computer into a dumb terminal—under either CP/M or MS-DOS

A C utility which prints your listings with line numbers and time-and-date stamping

Reviews of two more approaches to IBM compatibility for the Z100 (For the first in this series of three articles, see p. 64 of this issue.)

FBE Cards For H/Z-89 Computers

SPOOLDISK™89 Electronic Disk & Printer Interface/Spooler–Microprocessor-based card with 128K of RAM acts like fast, quiet disk and also runs printer via Centronics Parallel interface (RS-232 available). Use for normal system printing or for spooled automatic printing. Installs on right-side bus. CP/M® and HDOS software included. ***RS232 $15***
SPOOLDISK™89 $195
Parallel Printer Cable $24

SLOT4 BUS EXTENDER–Adds fourth card slot to right-side bus. Easy installation with no permanent modifications. ***SLOT4 $47.50***

H89PIP PARALLEL INTERFACE–Two ports using 8255 PPI chip. One port bare and one port buffered for use as Centronics Parallel printer interface. Installs on left or right-side bus. CP/M® and HDOS printer driver software included. ***H89PIP $50***
Parallel Printer Cable $24

FBE Research Company, Inc.
P. O. Box 68234
Seattle, WA 98168
(206) 246-9815

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research Inc.
VISA and MasterCard Accepted.

pointed out the features of HyperACCESS that make it a versatile telecommunications package.

HyperACCESS runs under Z-DOS and MS-DOS on the '100 and '150, and is menu driven. It has interruptible menus, so the user can perform other commands and return at any time to the menu. It can interface with virtually any other type of terminal, whether mainframe, minicomputer, or microcomputer. It can receive data regardless of the program it is hooked up to. Incoming phone calls can be logged into a file to be accessed later by the user.

Matt advised that the minimum memory requirement for this program is 128 kilobytes, but that it runs optimally with 256K.

Speaking my language

A team from the St. Louis division of Apple presented the next talk I attended. (The local Heath store sells Apple products.) Given by Tim Myer, Nancy Fisher, and John Patrick Russell, the lecture focused on a rapidly developing idea in "desktop publishing": the collaboration of a microcomputer, innovative software, and a laser printer, which facilitates the flow of information into and out of the office.

Desktop publishing itself is a relatively new concept, a more time- and cost-efficient way of producing letter- or typeset-quality material. Previously, an office's main alternative was to purchase costly, dedicated in-house typesetting systems. As a result of the advances made in the computer industry over the past several years, all-encompassing systems have become cheaper and faster. Graphics and text can be integrated, eliminating the need for commercial printers. What separates the component system from its "dedicated" predecessor is its comprehensiveness—no one system before was able to unify all of the parts of a publishing system for everyday office use.

John Patrick Russell showed us how text and graphics can be cut and pasted using a Macintosh computer, MacPaint and MacWrite software, and the Apple LaserWriter. Technology has progressed to the point where a photograph or videotape can be "digitized" through special equipment (such as the ThunderScan scanner), stored on a disk, and manipulated into a column layout. It can then be enlarged, reduced, cropped—anything that can be done with a physical reproduction—on the screen.

You can also select various type styles and sizes, and column widths; you can experiment with these without having to actually go through the mess and headaches production people normally suffer.

I found it unfortunate that support has not developed for Heath/Zenith users in this area to the point it has among the competition, although the LaserWriter is adaptable to the '100 and '150. The missing ingredient is compatible software.

The finished product, which was handed around, was higher than letter-quality. The resolution, however, was not nearly as high as what you see in a magazine which, like this one, is photo-typeset. The LaserWriter can manage only 300 dots per inch, whereas the film printer for a magazine typically generates 1,200 d.p.i. To the naked eye, the distinction between the two is fine. So, in terms of producing everyday printed matter that would normally be sent to a commercial printer, the desktop publishing system looks to be a lucrative investment.

Let's hope Heath/Zenith technology keeps progressing in that direction.

Dining with the HUGgies

With time to kill between the closing of the exhibit area and the start of the banquet, we decided we'd go for a quick swim, but somehow got sidetracked into the lounge. We arrived at the banquet in time for the salad. The rest of the meal was rather hastily served, from the main course to the chocolate mousse, St. Louis style.

About 45 minutes into the dinner, Charlene Ferguson of Zenith spoke about the award of the Z248 contract by the Air Force; it took eight months and about a million dollars just to get the proposal to the Air Force. The final sale of 90,000 units for approximately a quarter billion dollars, however, seemed the just deserts for Zenith's hard work and perseverance.

Vendors contributed generously to the drawings held at the booths and at the banquet. Jim Buszkiewicz played Don Pardo to Bob Ellerton's Monty Hall in the Midwest HUGCON's version of "Let's Make a Deal." "Don" called out members of the audience to "come on down" and win a prize, while "Monty" asked the lucky contestants to choose the contents of his envelope, or pick door number "1," door number "2," or door number "3." The only thing missing was Carol Merrill.

While most prize winners were receiving products from the vendors, some winners seemed to come up short. Two attendees won a battery each, one a software catalog, and another a key ring. At the end of the banquet, each recipient of one of these "booby" prizes was called up to claim a "real" prize.

The batteries fit inside two ZP150 laptop computers; the software catalog accompanied an HF148 computer and monitor, and the key ring went with a key which started up a Z241 with monochrome monitor. Joe Schulte of Veritechnology made the presentations.

This time, we vowed we would go for a midnight swim, but by the time we left the lounge, the pool was locked up. Having a midnight snack seemed the logical alternative. Domino's delivered us a pizza within the time they had promised.

Wrapping up the show

We had three hours on Sunday morning to make our final sales. I'm told it got fairly busy. At twelve, we began our teardown.

Janet tried to get Barry Watzman to buy a Dysan Interrogator she'd won for the '100, since she doesn't own a computer, but Barry's offer was too low. Janet figured she could always sell it in *Buss*. Janet and Bob Gray, of Graymatter Applications Software, haggled a bit and finally agreed upon a price.

John Gill won a PAL chip with RAM-disk software, which allows boosting the memory of the '150 to 1.2 megabytes. He graciously sold it to Sextant Publishing Company, since he's not a computer owner, either. Charlie, our editor and publisher, won a $100 gift certificate from Heath.

One member of the audience at the question-and-answer session said, "So that's why *Sextant* comes to these things." We-e-e-l-l-l-l. . . .

After teardown, we all went to the New Orleans-style brunch in the inn's restaurant. It was a feast for the eyes (and stomach!): Eggs Benedict with sausage and bacon, roast beef, creole shrimp, spicy chicken, fruit salads, and every kind of pastry, cake, fruit, vegetable, and bread imaginable. Unfortunately, my eyes are bigger than my stomach, so I had a little more than I thought I could handle.

Photo by Charles Floto

Tom Jorgenson of Software Wizardry and First Capitol Computer had the longest booth frontage to cover.

We showed up for our flight over an hour before its scheduled departure, but that didn't stop us from getting delayed. Apparently, TWA had overbooked its flight originating in Phoenix, and we had to wait several hours for the next flight home. Luck was with us again, though, because we each received a voucher for $200 in future flight travel for volunteering to wait.

I thought of all the places I could go with my "windfall": Rome, London, Paris, Madrid. Well, I'd already seen St. Louis. . . . △

Z-100 AND Z-150 PRODUCTS FROM
Computer Graphics Center, Inc.

NEW CAD SOFTWARE FOR YOUR Z150!

GENERIC CADD is a powerful, inexpensive CAD program for your Z150. It supports a huge selection of printers, plotters, and digitizers. Unlimited drawing size, 256 layers, zooms, measurements, user defined menus.

GENERIC CADD	$99.95
AutoCAD Converter	$24.95
Printer/Plotter Software	$24.95

Circle Reader Service No. 139 for information on Generic CADD.

Computer Graphics Center, Inc.

Mastercard and Visa Accepted

140 UNIVERSITY AVE., SUITE 65
PALO ALTO, CA 94301
PHONE: 415-325-3111

SHOWROOM
444 High St.
Palo Alto, CA

California add 6.5% tax, except Santa Clara County add 7.0%.
Ada is a trademark of the U.S. Dept. of Defense

MicroSystems Call

Z-100 ⟷ VAX ⟷ Z-150/IBM PC

Communications Software

COMPLETE COMMUNICATIONS
- Unmatched VT-100 emulation including true 132-column, double-high, and double-wide characters.
- Error-free file transfers with XMODEM protocol.
- Communicate with VAX computers, other PCs, or information utilities such as The Source℠, CompuServe™, DELPHI™, NewsNet™ or MCI Mail℠.

EASY-TO-USE
- Scripts, keyboard macros, and Hayes auto-dialing simplify your routine communications tasks.
- "Hot-key" leaves your DOS only a keystroke away.
- Lotus™-style menus are simple to learn and use, yet never get in your way.

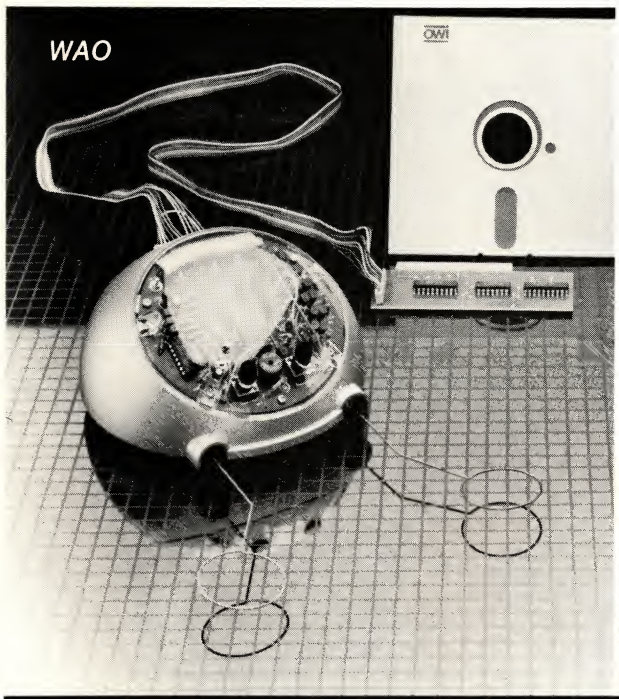
VALUE
- Introductory price of **$49**. For your Z-100, Z-150, Z-200, IBM™ PC, or compatible.
- Not copy-protected. 60-day guarantee.
- Send this coupon today!

YES! I want complete communications, send me ____ copies of Call at the introductory price of $49 each.
Please include $1.50 for shipping, California residents add $3.43 sales tax.
NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____
Mail to: **MicroSystems Company** **(408) 358-2224**
16987 Frank Ave., Dept. 61, Los Gatos, CA 95030

Circle #101 on Reader Service Card

R·O·B·O·T·I·C·S

MAKE IT WITH MOVIT

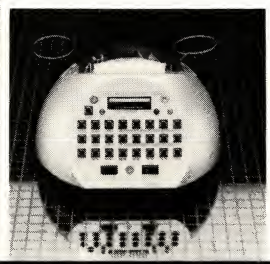


Use your mind a few tools and enjoy the educational and pure fun benefits of MOVIT.

Only the choice is difficult. . .Programmable WAO and Memocon Crawler are available with interface kits (optional) for Commodore, Apple, and IBM Comupters. Sound Sensor Controlled models which include Peppy, Piper Mouse, Medusa, S-Cargo, Turnbacker and the New EXECU-BOT ... The Assembled Gift.

Infra-Red Senor Controlled kits like the Avoider or Line Tracer. . .Circular, A Radio Frequency Controlled kit. . . Mr Bootsman, our Hand Controlled kit, and also Navius with Programmable Disc.

* Recommend Alkaline batteries.



See your Electronic/Computer Dealer. MOVIT kits range from $24.95 to $99.95 suggested list price.

OWI

OWI Incorporated
1160 Mahalo Place
Compton, CA 90220
213-638-4732

Circle #122 on Reader Service Card

Z-MEG 150

- Access the full power and potential of your HEATH/ZENITH 150 or 160 series computer!
- Install up to 1.2 MEGABYTES on your existing memory board!
- Easily installed without soldering or permanent modification to your computer!
- Cost effective: Upgrade requires only the Z-MEG 150 and inexpensive 256K Dynamic RAM!
- Does not require the use of an expansion slot!
- EGA version available!

$49.95

RAM TECHNOLOGY

427-3 AMHERST STREET, SUITE 265
NASHUA, NEW HAMPSHIRE 03063

1 800 662-0070

DEALER/DISTRIBUTOR INQUIRIES INVITED

Circle #128 on Reader Service Card

HOME FINANCE SYSTEM VERSION 2

—An extensive Home Finance System that keeps track of checking, asset accounts (cash, savings, IRAs, CDs), and regular bill payments. Let your printer write your checks for you on **any** business-sized check (design your own check format).
—Checks have user defined codes and a separate flag for tax deductible items.
—Many reports, including listing all checks, or checks by codes or tax flag.
—System consists of 130 page users manual with 5 program disks (5-¼") and a sample data disk.

Hardware: H8/HZ89 (64K) or HZ100 with 2 disk drives. Any Heath®, Zenith® or other printer.
Software: CP/M or CP/M-85/86 (Ver. 2.2) and MBASIC 5.21 for CP/M.
Order: Complete System $89† (specify hard or soft sector 5¼", HZ89 or HZ100). Manual alone $21.†
MasterCard/Visa accepted, please include your phone number.
†*Prices include shipping.*

Jay H. Gold, M.D.
Jay Gold Software
Box 2024, Des Moines, IA 50310
(515) 279-9821

Circle #120 on Reader Service Card

Supplier Notes

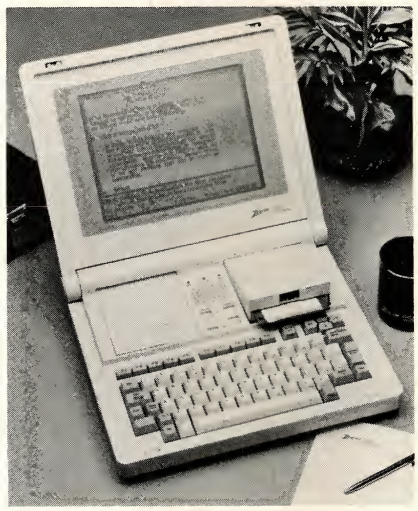
Zenith Portable Offers Greater IBM-Compatiblity, More Readable Screen Than Its IBM Rival

The new Z181 portable personal computer was introduced this past June by Zenith Data Systems.

This 11.8-pound machine (including the battery pack) has a CMOS 80C88 16-bit processor, and runs under MS-DOS. It uses the same BIOS as the Zenith Data Systems Z150-series computers, making it fully compatible with software written for IBM's desktop machines. In contrast, IBM's own portable with 3½" drives, the Convertible, uses a BIOS which is incompatible with some earlier software—including Lotus 1-2-3.

According to ZDS Marketing Manager Andrew Czernek, most software sold on 3½" disks will run with either the Z181 or the Convertible BIOS—if necessary, installing itself for the environment detected.

But Zenith is boasting more than compatibility. The Z181's video display does not suffer from the usual limitations encountered in a portable. Zenith is using a new liquid-crystal display screen with rear illumination. A typical liquid-crystal display without rear illumination has a contrast ratio of 3:1; earlier backlit displays (such as the Z171) have contrast ratios of six or seven to one. The Z181's is as high as 12:1, and compares relatively well with the typical ratio of 15:1 found in many monochrome monitors.



The Z181 portable personal computer

The Z181's screen measures 10.5" diagonally. It holds 25 lines of text, with 80 characters per line. The size and aspect ratio of the screen prevent images from appearing compressed in height.

Standard features of the Z181 include composite video and RGB output, an RS-232C serial port, a parallel printer port, an interface for a 5¼" disk drive, a real-time clock, a rechargeable battery with a life of 3 to 5 hours, and an AC adapter/battery charger.

Z181 options include an internal modem (under $300), a bar-code reader interface, an external 5¼" drive, a carrying case, a cigarette-lighter adapter/charger, an extra battery pack, and an external battery charger. An optional software and cable package will support file exchange with Z150-series computers.

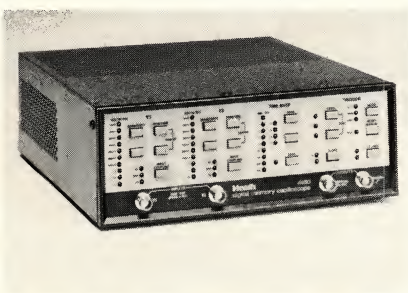
The Z181 measures 13.4" wide by 11.6" deep. The screen can be tilted throughout a 150-degree range. When closed, the '181 is 3.1" thick.

For more information, contact Zenith Data Systems Corporation, 1000 Milwaukee Avenue, Glenview, IL 60025; 800/842-9000, ext. 1.

Two New Computer Oscilloscopes Available From Heath

Heath Company has announced two new oscilloscope peripherals for the Z150 and compatibles: the IC-4802 Computer Oscilloscope and the ID-4850 Digital Memory Oscilloscope.

Both are interfaces that turn your computer into a dual-trace 50-megahertz digital storage oscilloscope with a fast 7-nanosecond rise time. They are designed to enhance the computer's function beyond word processing and spreadsheet use by adding testing capabilities to any Z150-compatible computer.



The ID-4850 Digital Memory Oscilloscope

The Digital Memory Oscilloscope, in addition to its use with a computer, can be used as an oscilloscope upgrade. If you own a low-bandwidth oscilloscope, the ID-4850 will greatly increase your current equipment's range and abilities.

Software supplied with both models enables full programmability of the oscilloscopes from the keyboard of the computer. The computer displays the dual traces, one for each channel, on an 8 by 10 division graticule. There are three display modes: Y1, Y2, and Dual. All displays are chopped, except for the highest time base range, which uses an alternate display. Waveform displays can be stored on a floppy disk for later use as a reference or for waveform manipulation, such as signal averaging.

Both computer oscilloscopes measure 4½" H by 12½" L by 10" W, and weigh approximately eight pounds. Both require a null-modem cable.

To use the ID-4850 with a low-bandwidth oscilloscope, two BNC-to-BNC cables are provided. Your oscilloscope must have a 5-MHz bandwidth or greater, one vertical channel with 0.5-volt/division sensitivity, triggered sweep, and the ability to trigger from a second source.

The IC-4802 Computer Oscilloscope

The oscilloscopes are available in either assembled or kit form. The IC-4802 is priced at $399.95 in kit form, and $575 assembled. The ID-4850 is $499.95 as a kit, and $750 assembled.

For more information, write for a free copy of the Heath catalogue: Heath Company, Department 150-765, Benton Harbor, MI 49022. In Canada, write to: Heath Company, 1020 Islington Avenue, Department 3100, Toronto, Ontario M8Z 5Z3.

Classified Ads

Hardware

H89A, 64K, soft/hard controllers, 2 SS drives, more, $875. H25 printer, $350. 702/673-1690.

GRAPHICS BOARD from SigmaSoft for H/Z89. Includes high-resolution graphics, 256K RAM disk, two parallel ports, two joystick ports. CP/M or HDOS. $395. Don Daugherty, 703/635-4181 days, 703/662-5919 evenings.

SALE: H100 low-profile computer. 8/4.77-MHz switchable clock speed. 20MB internal hard disk. One 5¼" floppy. 64K color video memory, 768K RAM on motherboard. Full documentation. Call 616/428-2609 evenings.

WANTED: H89A, 64K, two DS/DD 96-TPI drives, printer, software. Info and price to Box 68, Matewan, WV 25678.

Z89 with dual 8" 1MB DS/DD disk drives, 64K. Running, good condition. $850. H89 with 5" hard-sector disk drive, 64K. Running, good condition. $500. Bill Scolnik, 800/526-0388 days.

H89 with 64K RAM, H-17, auto repeat, dual RS232C, manuals and much more. Asking $450. 713/890-6131.

Software

Z100 HIGH-RESOLUTION FRACTALS in MODULA-2. The program "Benoit" implements 640 x 480 interlace, variable pixel size, 2D, 3D bar, 3D line, 3D hidden line, screen and data save to allow suspension and restart of plots, full-page Epson FX— shaded screen dump, text output in high-resolution, line-drawing routines, simple windows, and more, in Logitech MODULA-2/86 source code. $21 from Gene Tehansky, Village Software, Rt. 5 Box 188, Mechanicsville, MD 20659. Requires MS-DOS 2 or better, 64K display memory.

Information

PERSONAL COMPUTER OWNERS can earn $1,000 to $5,000 monthly selling simple services performed by their computer. Work at home—in spare time. Get free list of 100 best services to offer. Write: C.I.L.D.H., P.O. Box 60369, San Diego, CA 92106-8369.

How to Order a Classified Ad

To get in touch with your fellow Heath/Zenith users, place your short notice in *Sextant*'s classified section. The rate is only 75¢ per word, with a minimum of 15 words.

Send your typewritten ad and payment to: Sextant, Classified Ad Department, 716 E Street., S.E., Washington, DC 20003. Please include your name and phone number for our records.

Deadline is September 17 for the November-December 1986 issue, and November 12 for the January-February 1987 issue.

FIND IT *FAST* WITH SEARCH!

Only $30

SEARCH can find the letter you wrote on Dec 24 about Widgets. **SEARCH** can find all occurences of 1985 so you can change them to 1986. **SEARCH** can find the files in which you used a certain variable or called a subroutine. **FAST!!**

SEARCH can look for more than one string at a time; use wildcards, search multiple files & disks. See a line or a window; search by line or WordStar paragraph. **SEARCH** has on-line help and much more.

SEARCH is only **$30** for CP/M (specify format) or ZDOS/MSDOS. 30 day money-back guarantee. NOT copy protected.

ORDER NOW: Send Check or MO (Personal checks O.K.) or call for VISA/MC or COD orders. UPS ground shipping free. Add $2 for UPS COD and $5 for overseas. (MD Res. +5% tax)

CompuMagic, Inc.™

P.O. Box 437
Severn MD 21144
(301) 969-8068

Circle #156 on Reader Service Card

CP/M® Users:

SAVE TIME!!!

The CompuMagic Utility Package has the programs you've always needed to make your computer work for you.

For just $45, you get 20 super programs that COPY, ERASE, RENAME, SORT, LIST, TYPE and do all sorts of other things.

Use multiple commands on the command line. Prompt mode; Wildcards; Ask-me and What-if options; etc.

If these programs don't make your computer easier to use, return the package within 30 days for a full refund.

NOT copy-protected. Complete documentation. Specify CP/M disk format. Only **$45.**

ORDER NOW: Send Check or MO (Personal checks O.K.) or call for VISA/MC or COD orders. UPS ground shipping free. Add $2 for UPS COD and $5 for overseas. (MD Res. +5% tax)

CompuMagic, Inc.™

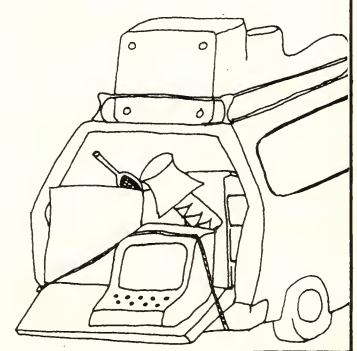
P.O. Box 437
Severn MD 21144
(301) 969-8068

Circle #158 on Reader Service Card

MOVING? Don't lose your next issue of ***Sextant*** *in the shuffle.*

Send your Change of Address to:

Sextant
Attn: Circulation Department
716 E Street, S.E.
Washington, DC 20003

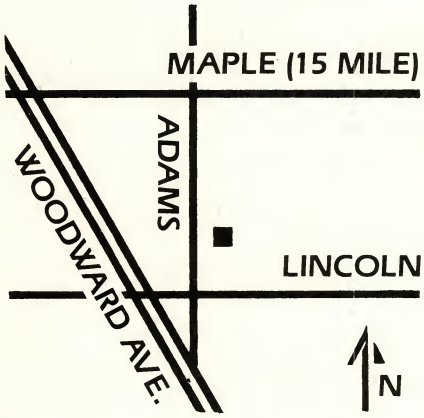


Studio Computers inc.

Monday - Friday 10AM - 5:30 PM

SALES • SERVICE • SUPPORT

CONSULTATION & INSTALLATION AVAILABLE



SPECIALIZING IN

ZENITH | data systems

AND OTHER COMPUTER ACCESSORIES AND PERIPHERALS

313/645-5365
313/645-1272

999 S. ADAMS
BIRMINGHAM, MI 48011

Send for our complete 1986 catalog with super prices on Zenith floppy and hard disk computer systems and accessories.

Circle #249 on Reader Service Card

PRE-SEASON SPECIAL
For Your HEATH/ZENITH COMPUTER

FOOTBALL-PICKS™

An NFL football game prediction program. With the increase in TV coverage, millions of sports fans are interested in the outcome of NFL games. This program helps you make predictions about upcoming games based on previous results and game conditions. Uses information found in your local newspaper for input. Predictions include point spread for each game.
Make as few or as many predictions as you like.

$24.95

FOOTBALL

A fast-action one or two player game where the players play offense against the computer controlled defense. FOOTBALL is just like the real thing in that you can run or pass the ball, punt, or even try for a field goal. A scoreboard indicates the ball position, the score, and the time left. Nine skill levels are provided.

$24.95

*Get both for only **$39.90** and save **$10!***

Versions available for CP/M-80 and MS-DOS
(Specify computer model and operating system when ordering)

Add $4.00 per order for shipping/handling and 4% sales tax for Michigan residents. C.O.D. shipments $2.00 additional.

GCPI
GENERIC COMPUTER PRODUCTS, INC.

For faster delivery, call
906-249-9801
DEPT. F96S, POB 790
MARQUETTE, MI 49855

VISA
master charge

Circle #119 on Reader Service Card

JOIN THE PROFESSIONALS
WRITING GRAPHICS PROGRAMS
on the
Z-100 __ Z-150 __ IBM PC
with
FLEXI-GRAPH

Libraries based on TEKTRONIX and CORE graphics standards. Over 40 routines provide a wide variety of high speed graphics capabilities.

Callable from:
MS-FORTRAN
MS-PASCAL
Many C Compilers
(Includes source code for high level language interface routines)

FLEXI-GRAPH
Only $99
(Plus $5 for Shipping & Handling)
(Extensive Demo Disk—$3)

NEW ORLEANS GENERAL DATA SERVICES, INC.
7230 Chadbourne Drive
New Orleans, LA 70126
(504) 241-9495

MasterCard
VISA

(Continued from page 7)
shall now do the same to both of you. . .

Jeers. . . . to each of you for printing an article from Richard L. Mueller about the FBE MegaRAM-150. Though the articles are *not* identical, they are obviously the same. Even the order that topics are presented are the same. Okay, so the diagrams are done on a computer for one article and appear to be nice artwork in the other, but the article is *still the same.* Much to my dismay, if you both start printing the same articles, I will certainly decide to subscribe to only one. *Why pay twice for the same thing?*

Cheers. . . . for up to now you have both served a need to the Heath/Zenith users out here in the real world. A "classy" magazine with in-depth articles, and an informational one sent out twice as often. Let's not forget those needs.

Jeers. . . . I realize you are in competition with each other, but let's not go too far with it. It would be hard to make a choice at this point, but price and number of issues would win out. Any possibility that *Sextant* will become monthly *without* a price increase?

Well, I guess that is about all that I have to say for now to either one of you. I don't expect you will print this, 'cause if you do, probably both of you will have egg on your face one way or another. Too late? Oh well—need any contributing writers?

Thanks in advance for taking the time to read this letter; it is only intended as a method of getting more from my subscriptions by letting you know the positive and negatives.

Douglas R. Roberts
Richmond, ME

We didn't know the article had been submitted to REMark *until we received the July issue. And we believe they didn't know it would appear in* Sextant. *We certainly share your dismay at this unprecedented duplication.*

Thank you for letting all our readers know your reaction.

Update on Seidl Make Utility

Thank you for your review of the Seidl Make Utility in the July issue of *Sextant* magazine ["C Notes"]. Seidl Computer Engineering has moved since the SMK software was sent to you for review, and now has a new address. . . . We are now located at 3106 Hilltop Drive, Ann Arbor, MI 48103. Our new phone number is (313) 662-8086.

The price that was listed for SMK was also incorrect. SMK retails for $99.95, plus $3.50 for shipping and handling.

Carol A. Seidl
Seidl Computer Engineering
Ann Arbor, MI

Crazy over the eight-bit world

Halt, stop, hold it. I had decided to save my pennies to buy a "PC," and now you come out with this ridiculous series ["The Eight-Bit World," by Walt Janowski].

My old H89 doesn't run Flight Simulator, and that's what I want to play. Just because I haven't made it to the end of Y-Wing Fighter yet doesn't mean anything.

Just because Walt said VFILE was good is no reason to agree. On a scale of 1 to 10, I would only give it a 9. Now I will have to go and look for VDO, then wait for the 4-MHz mod, then MEX, then I will have to think about Write-Hand-Man. Then, then, then. Troublemaker!

No, I am going to get a PC so I can get Word. You know TEXT, the print formatter, is so cheap it has to repaginate a document up to the page you want to print out. I am going to get a PC, then Word, and still have the same problem for over a thousand dollars. Sounds reasonable to me. Hmmmmm—

I think I will find a nice, new label that says Zenith Systems, and put it over the old Heathkit H89 label. Then I will get a slow stopwatch so I can increase the speed to 8 MHz, then I will think positive that all the electrons are running around in groups of sixteen, then I will have a new computer. You think I am crazy, but I'll bet you can't tell, when watching the CPU run, if those electrons are in groups of eight or sixteen. Memory chips. What the heck. They all look the same to me.

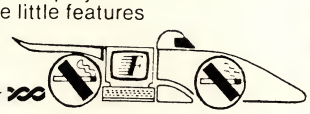
You have to be crazy not to buy a PC. I think this letter proves that I am crazy. Please keep "The Eight-Bit World"!

Bob Payette
Tacoma, WA

ANSI-CONSOLE™

The Integrated Console Utility™
All the little things IBM forgot!
for IBM—PC, XT, AT & clones.

- 1.2 to 3.0 times faster DOS & BIOS screen writing
- more escape sequences than ANSI.SYS
- usable in any language
- scroll recall facility
- compatibility w/PC & AT software
- full EGA support
- 255 character typeahead buffer
- increase key repeat rate
- no scroll blink for some adaptors
- VT 100/52 emulation
- auto dual screen disable
- keyboard induced breakpoints
- window support
- support for 50 line display
- many many more little features



Fast ANSI Console Driver

400p Manual (w/slip case) & disk $75, or just Shareware disk $25. As described in *PC-World* February 86, pg. 282 and in *Lotus* June 85, pg. 8.

HERSEY MICRO CONSULTING, INC.
Box 8276F, Ann Arbor, MI 48107
(313) 994-3259 x494 VISA/MC

Circle #168 on Reader Service Card

CUSTOMIZE YOUR KEYBOARD

We maintain a large stock of blank keytops that can be custom engraved for:

★ Video Display Terminals ★
★ Point of Sale Terminals ★
★ & Computers ★

Replacement keytop kits for Word Processing Software packages configured for popular terminals.

OEM PROTOTYPES AND PRODUCTION RUNS

— Call or Write —

ARKAY ENGRAVERS, INC.
2073 Newbridge Road
Bellmore, New York 11710
(516) 781-9859 (516) 781-9343

Circle #146 on Reader Service Card

ZENITH | data systems

COMPUTERS

RAM Technology carries a full line of Zenith computers, peripherals, and software. Call us toll-free for competitive prices on systems and accessories.

VIDEO

Video 7 EGA High-Resolution Color Card	$399.00
NEC Multisync High Res. Color Monitor	$599.00
Video 7 MGA High-Res. Monochrome Graphics Card for ZF-148/158	$199.00
Premier Technologies Z148 1½-Slot Board	$119.00
ZVM-1220-A: Non-Glare, Amber Monitor	$109.00
ZVM-1230-A: Non-Glare, Green Monitor	$109.00
ZVM-1240: Non-Glare, Amber Monitor, TTL	$159.00
ZVM-1200-1: Tilt Swivel Base	$ 17.00
ZVM-1330: High-Resolution Color, RGB	$459.00
ZVM-1360: High-Resolution Color, RGB, Long-Persistence Phosphor	$609.00

DYNAMIC RAM MEMORY

4164 64K 150 NS. DRAM	QTY: 1-50 $1.35
41256 256K 150 NS. DRAM	QTY: 1-50 $3.15

MODEMS

EVERCOM INTERNAL MODEM, 300/1200 Baud, Hayes Compatible, With Software; 1-Year Warranty	$199.00
US ROBOTICS PASSWORD 300/1200	$199.00
US ROBOTICS MICROLINK 1200 W/Telpac	$239.00
US ROBOTICS MICROLINK 2400 W/Telpac	$389.00
US ROBOTICS COURIER 2400	$389.00

PC COMPATIBLE UPGRADE ACCESSORIES

HYPERCLOCK. Clock/Calendar and Software	$ 42.95
INTEL ABOVE BOARD PC, 64K Expandable to 2 MB	$316.00
EVEREX MAGICCARD w/2 Serial, 1 Parallel, Clock/Calendar, Game Port, Software, and 0-512K Memory	$175.00
NEC V20 8 MHz Processor	$ 14.95

Z100 UPGRADE ACCESSORIES

C.D.R. Z100 Speed Module	$39.95
SOFTWARE WIZARDRY'S RAMPAL 100	$69.95
FBE RESEARCH ZMF-100A: Install Up To 768K On Z100 Motherboards #181-4917 Or Lower	$59.95
FBE RESEARCH ZCLK	$79.95
SEAGATE 10 MB Winchester Kit, COMPLETE W/ Zenith Contr., Hardware, & Software	$999.00
W/ Bromley Contr., Hardware, & Software	$899.00
SEAGATE 20 MB Winchester Kit, COMPLETE W/ Zenith Contr., Hardware, & Software	$1350.00
W/ Bromley Contr., Hardware, & Software	$ 999.00

PRINTERS

CANON LBP-8A1 Laser Printer	$2290.00
CANON A40 NLQ Dot Matrix, 140 cps, QUIET	$ 279.00
JUKI 6100 Daisy Wheel, 18 cps, parallel	$ 399.00
JUKI 6300 Daisy Wheel, 40 cps, ser/par	$ 749.00
OKIDATA ML182 Dot Matrix, 120 cps	$ 269.00
OKIDATA ML192 Dot Matrix, 160 cps	$ 399.00
TOSHIBA P321 3-in-1 par., 216 cps	$ 549.00
TOSHIBA P341 3-in-1 par., wide carriage	$ 899.00

Z200 UPGRADE ACCESSORIES

INTEL ABOVE BOARD AT, 128K; Expandable to 2 MB	$470.00
INTEL ABOVE BOARD AT PIGGYBACK, 128K; Expandable to 2 MB; Expands Above Board AT to 4 MB	$233.00
SEAGATE ST4026 20MB, 40 ms. avg	$699.00
SEAGATE ST4038 30MB, 40 ms. avg	$829.00

Nashua

Box of 10 With Lifetime Guarantee

Nashua Diskettes: DS/DD, 48 TPI, Soft-Sectored or Hard-Sectored (Specify)	$ 9.50
Nashua Diskettes: DS/DD, 96 TPI, Soft-Sectored or Hard-Sectored (Specify). Special!	$21.50
Nashua Diskettes: DS/High Density, Soft-Sectored, 600 Oersted Media for IBM AT and Compatible 1.2 MB Disk Drives. Special!	$29.95

SEAGATE 20 MB Hard Disk With OMTI Controller — $469.00

SEAGATE 10 MB Hard Disk With OMTI	$399.00
SYQUEST 10 MB Removeable Media Hard Disk Drive With OMTI Controller, Mounting Hardware, Cables and One Cartridge	$799.00
Additional Cartridges	$125.00

MITSUBISHI DISK DRIVES

MF501A: 5¼" Half Height, 48 TPI, DS/DD	$125.00
MF503A: 5¼" Half Height, 96 TPI, DS/DD	$149.00
MF504A: 5¼" Half Height, 96 TPI, 1.2 MB, Z200/IBM AT Compatible	$199.00
M2896: 8" Half Height, 48 TPI, DS/DD, Shugart 850/860 Compatible	$375.00

TERMS

Prices and specifications subject to change. Minimum 90-day warranty on all hardware. Personal checks held 10 working days; money orders accepted as cash. COD orders accepted; cash or cashier's check only. VISA/MC accepted; please add 2.8%. Purchase Orders accepted from businesses and educational institutions. User group inquiries invited. We appreciate your business!

RAM Technology

427-3 AMHERST STREET, SUITE 265
NASHUA, NEW HAMPSHIRE 03063

1 800 662-0070

In Alaska and New Hampshire: (603) 889-0633

HOURS OF OPERATION: Monday-Friday, 9:00 A.M. - 5:00 P.M. EST

MasterCard

VISA

Circle #129 on Reader Service Card

What's Better Than Getting Into The IBM/PC Environment?

Getting Into The IBM/PC Environment At The Right Price.

And For Z100 Users, The Price Is Right

New IBM PC compatible computer systems can cost thousands of dollars. And that's just the beginning! There are those other "hidden" costs, like the probable write-off of your existing machine, operating system, related software, and add-ons.

But for Z100 users, this pain can be avoided. For around $599.00, the GEMINI EMULATOR BOARD secures your initial investments and permits a 3-mode operation for your Z100: CPM, Z-DOS, and PC-DOS.

Think it over. We think you'll agree ...for Z100 users requiring IBM compatibility *the price is right.*

Get full details at your nearest Heath/Zenith Electronics Centre, or telephone our head office at (604) 274-1283.

GEMINI technology corp.

13227 N.E. 20th Street, Bellevue, Washington 98005

IBM and IBM/PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines.
Zenith and Z100 are registered trademarks of Zenith Electronics Corp.

Circle #178 on Reader Service Card